

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT  
(To Prospectus dated June 24, 2020)**Monroe Capital Corporation**  
**\$130,000,000**  
**4.75% Notes due 2026**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing financing solutions primarily to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management financing investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. We invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities are often referred to as “high yield” or “junk.” In addition, many of the debt securities we hold do not fully amortize prior to maturity, which heightens the risk that we may lose all or a part of our investment.

Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC serves as our investment advisor. Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC serves as our administrator.

We are offering \$130.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.75% notes due 2026, which we refer to as the Notes. The Notes will mature on February 15, 2026. We will pay interest on the Notes on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2021. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the redemption price set forth under the section titled “Description of the Notes — Optional Redemption” in this prospectus supplement. In addition, holders of the Notes can require us to repurchase some or all of the Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date upon the occurrence of a “Change of Control Repurchase Event” (as defined herein). See “Description of the Notes — Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event” in this prospectus supplement for more information. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us, including our 5.75% Notes due 2023 (the “2023 Notes”), of which \$109.0 million in aggregate principal amount was outstanding as of January 12, 2021. Because the Notes will not be secured by any of our assets, they will be effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant a security interest) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our senior secured revolving credit facility with certain lenders a party thereto and ING Capital LLC, as administrative agent, as amended from time to time, or the Credit Facility, of which we had \$114.9 million outstanding as of January 12, 2021. The Notes will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries because the Notes will be obligations exclusively of Monroe Capital Corporation and not of any of our subsidiaries. The Notes will be senior in right of payment to any future outstanding series of our preferred stock. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. As of September 30, 2020, we had \$323.4 million of debt outstanding of which \$224.0 million was unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness and \$99.4 million was secured indebtedness. None of our current indebtedness will be subordinated to the Notes.

We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or automated dealer quotation system.

**Investing in the Notes involves a high degree of risk, including the risk of leverage. Before buying any Notes, you should read the material risks described in the “Supplementary Risk Factors” section beginning on page S-14 of this prospectus supplement and “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of the accompanying prospectus and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as any of our subsequent SEC filings.**

**THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.**

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information you should know before investing. Please read these documents before you invest and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations, by calling us collect at (312) 258-8300, or on our website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com). The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	99.442%	\$129,274,600
Underwriting discount (sales load)	2.000%	\$ 2,600,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us <sup>(2)</sup>	97.442%	\$126,674,600

(1) The public offering price set forth above does not include accrued interest, if any. Interest on the Notes will accrue from January 25, 2021 and must be paid by the purchaser if the Notes are delivered after January 25, 2021.

(2) Total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding the underwriting discount, are estimated to be approximately \$0.6 million. See “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)” on page S-41 of this prospectus supplement.

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) will be made on or about January 25, 2021.

*Sole Book-Running Manager*

**Raymond James**

Co-Managers

**ING**  
**Janney Montgomery Scott**

**B. Riley Securities**  
**Ladenburg Thalmann**

**Huntington Capital Markets**  
**Oppenheimer & Co.**

Prospectus supplement dated January 15, 2021

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT</a>	<a href="#">S-iii</a>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">S-1</a>
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">S-9</a>
<a href="#">SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">S-14</a>
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">S-18</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">S-19</a>
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	<a href="#">S-20</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES</a>	<a href="#">S-21</a>
<a href="#">CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</a>	<a href="#">S-36</a>
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</a>	<a href="#">S-41</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">S-44</a>
<a href="#">INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	<a href="#">S-44</a>
<a href="#">AVAILABLE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">S-44</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">S-45</a>

**PROSPECTUS**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">ii</a>
<a href="#">SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">FEES AND EXPENSES</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">AVAILABLE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">SENIOR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">29</a>
<a href="#">RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS</a>	<a href="#">39</a>
<a href="#">DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</a>	<a href="#">42</a>
<a href="#">SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</a>	<a href="#">44</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</a>	<a href="#">49</a>
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">51</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</a>	<a href="#">66</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS</a>	<a href="#">78</a>

<a href="#"><u>REGULATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>80</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>88</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>88</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>89</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>91</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>91</u></a>

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific details regarding this offering of Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which provides general information about us and the securities we may offer from time to time, some of which may not apply to this offering. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus or the information included in any document filed prior to the date of this prospectus supplement and incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Generally, when we refer to this “prospectus,” we are referring to both this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus combined, together with any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering.

**YOU SHOULD RELY ONLY ON THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS, INCLUDING THE DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE HEREIN AND THEREIN, AND ANY FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS PREPARED BY, OR ON BEHALF OF, US THAT RELATES TO THIS OFFERING OF THE NOTES. WE HAVE NOT, AND THE UNDERWRITERS HAVE NOT, AUTHORIZED ANY OTHER PERSON TO PROVIDE YOU WITH DIFFERENT OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. IF ANYONE PROVIDES YOU WITH DIFFERENT OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, YOU SHOULD NOT RELY ON IT. WE ARE NOT, AND THE UNDERWRITERS ARE NOT, MAKING AN OFFER TO SELL THESE NOTES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED. YOU SHOULD ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION APPEARING IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS, INCLUDING THE DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE HEREIN AND THEREIN, AND ANY FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS PREPARED BY OR ON BEHALF OF US THAT RELATES TO THIS OFFERING OF NOTES IS ACCURATE ONLY AS OF ITS RESPECTIVE DATE, REGARDLESS OF THE TIME OF DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT, THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS, ANY FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS OR ANY SALES OF THE NOTES. OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION, RESULTS OF OPERATIONS AND PROSPECTS MAY HAVE CHANGED SINCE THOSE DATES.**

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference. This summary is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider before investing in our securities. You should read this entire prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and information incorporated by reference carefully, including, in particular, the more detailed information set forth under “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and under similar headings in any other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, and the information set forth under the captions “Supplementary Risk Factors,” “Available Information,” “Incorporation by Reference” and “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus supplement.*

*As used in this prospectus supplement, except as otherwise indicated, the terms:*

- *“we,” “us” and “our” refer to Monroe Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation;*
- *MC Advisors refers to Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor and a Delaware limited liability company;*
- *MC Management refers to Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC, our administrator and a Delaware limited liability company;*
- *Monroe Capital refers to Monroe Capital LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and its subsidiaries and affiliates;*
- *SLF refers to MRCC Senior Loan Fund I, LLC, an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company, in which we co-invest with NLV Financial Corporation (“NLV”) primarily in senior secured loans;*
- *MRCC SBIC refers to Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, our wholly-owned subsidiary that operates as a small business investment company pursuant to a license received from the United States Small Business Administration; and*
- *LIBOR refers to the one-month, three-month or six-month London Interbank Offered Rate as reported by the British Bankers’ Association. Unless stated otherwise herein, LIBOR refers to the one-month rate.*

### **Monroe Capital Corporation**

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act, and that has elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, for tax purposes under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2012. We provide customized financing solutions to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada focused primarily on senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured (a combination of senior secured and junior secured debt in the same facility in which we syndicate a “first out” portion of the loan to an investor and retain a “last out” portion of the loan) debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity, including equity co-investments in preferred and common stock and warrants.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We seek to use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. We believe that our primary focus on lending to lower middle-market companies offers several advantages as compared to lending to larger companies, including more attractive economics, lower leverage, more comprehensive and restrictive covenants, more expansive events of default, relatively small debt facilities that provide us with enhanced influence over our borrowers, direct access to borrower management and improved information flow.

In this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, the term “middle-market” generally refers to companies having annual revenue of between \$10 million and \$1 billion and/or annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, of between \$3 million and \$100 million. Within the middle-market, we consider companies having annual revenues of less than \$250 million and/or EBITDA of less than \$35 million to be in the “lower middle-market.”

#### **Asset Coverage Approval**

On March 27, 2018, our Board approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, as amended by the Small Business Credit Availability Act (the “SBCAA”). On June 20, 2018, our stockholders approved a proposal to accelerate the effective date of the modified asset coverage requirements. As a result, the asset coverage ratio test applicable to us was decreased from 200% to 150%, effective June 21, 2018. As of September 30, 2020, we had an asset coverage ratio of 211%. For a discussion of the principal risk factors associated with these senior securities, see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of the accompanying prospectus.

#### **Our Investment Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor, MC Advisors. MC Advisors is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and their private equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and managing our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. MC Advisors was organized in February 2011 and is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act.

Under the investment advisory and management agreement with MC Advisors, or the Investment Advisory Agreement, we pay MC Advisors a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services. See “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement — Management and Incentive Fee” in the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of the base management fee and incentive fee payable by us to MC Advisors. While not expected to review or approve each investment, our independent directors periodically review MC Advisors’ services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate.

MC Advisors seeks to capitalize on the significant deal origination, credit underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience of Monroe Capital’s investment professionals. The senior management team of Monroe Capital, including Theodore L. Koenig and Aaron D. Peck, provides investment services to MC Advisors pursuant to a staffing agreement, or the Staffing Agreement, between MC Management, an affiliate of Monroe Capital, and MC Advisors. Messrs. Koenig and Peck have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community and average more than 30 years of experience investing in debt and equity securities of lower middle-market companies. In addition, Messrs. Koenig and Peck have extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing throughout all periods of the economic cycle. MC Advisors is an affiliate of Monroe Capital and is supported by experienced investment professionals of Monroe Capital under the terms of the Staffing Agreement. Monroe Capital’s core team of investment professionals has an established track record in sourcing, underwriting, executing and monitoring transactions. From Monroe Capital’s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2019, Monroe Capital’s investment professionals invested in over 1,300 loan and related investments in an aggregate amount of over \$17.0 billion.

In addition to their roles with Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, Messrs. Koenig and Peck serve as interested directors. Mr. Koenig has more than 35 years of experience in structuring, negotiating and closing transactions on behalf of asset-backed lenders, commercial finance companies, financial institutions and private equity investors at organizations including Monroe Capital, which Mr. Koenig founded in 2004, and Hilco Capital LP, where he led investments in over 20 companies in the lower middle-market. Mr. Peck has more than 25 years of public company management, leveraged finance and commercial lending experience at organizations including Deerfield Capital Management LLC, Black Diamond Capital Management LLC and Salomon Smith Barney Inc.

Messrs. Koenig and Peck are joined on the investment committee of MC Advisors by Michael J. Egan and Jeremy T. VanDerMeid, each of whom is a senior investment professional at Monroe Capital. Mr. Egan has more than 35 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking at organizations including Hilco Capital, The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc., The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and KeyCorp. Mr. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience at organizations including Morgan Stanley Investment Management, Dymas Capital Management Company, LLC and Heller Financial.

#### **About Monroe Capital**

Monroe Capital, a Delaware limited liability company that was founded in 2004, is a leading lender to middle-market companies. As of October 1, 2020, Monroe Capital had approximately \$9.1 billion in assets under management. Over its sixteen-year history, Monroe Capital has developed an established lending platform that we believe generates consistent deal flow from a network of proprietary relationships. Monroe Capital's assets under management are comprised of a diverse portfolio of over 500 current investments that were either originated directly by Monroe Capital or sourced from Monroe Capital's third-party relationships. From Monroe Capital's formation in 2004 through December 31, 2019, Monroe Capital's investment professionals invested in over 1,300 loans and related investments in an aggregate amount of over \$17.0 billion. The senior investment team of Monroe Capital averages more than 30 years of experience and has developed a proven investment and portfolio management process that has performed through multiple market cycles. In addition, Monroe Capital's investment professionals are supported by a robust infrastructure of administrative and back-office personnel focused on compliance, operations, finance, treasury, legal, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management.

#### **Market Opportunity**

We invest primarily in senior, unitranche and junior secured debt issued to lower middle-market companies in the United States and, to a lesser extent and in accordance with the limitations on foreign investments in the 1940 Act, Canada. We believe that U.S. and Canadian lower middle-market companies comprise a large, growing and fragmented market that offers attractive financing opportunities. We believe that there exists a large number of prospective lending opportunities for lenders, which should allow us to generate substantial investment opportunities and build an attractive portfolio of investments.

#### **Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation primarily through investments in senior, unitranche and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity. We also seek to invest opportunistically in attractively priced, broadly syndicated loans, which should enhance our geographic and industry portfolio diversification and increase our portfolio's liquidity. We do not target any specific industry, however, as of September 30, 2020, our investments in the Services: Business, High Tech Industries and Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate industries represented approximately 14.8%, 14.6% and 13.8%, respectively, of the fair value of our portfolio. To achieve our investment objective, we utilize the following investment strategy:

***Attractive Current Yield on Investment Portfolio.*** We believe our sourcing network allows us to enter into transactions with attractive yields and investment structures. Based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect our target directly originated senior and unitranche secured debt will have an average maturity of three to seven years and interest rates of 7% to 13%, and we expect our target directly originated junior secured debt and unsecured subordinated debt will have an average maturity of four to seven years and interest rates of 8% to 15%. In addition, based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect that our target debt investments will typically have a variable coupon (with a LIBOR floor), may include payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest (interest that is not received in cash, but added to the principal balance of the loan), and that we will typically receive upfront closing fees of 1% to 4%. We may also receive warrants or other forms of upside equity participation. Our transactions are generally secured and supported by a lien on all assets and/or a pledge of company stock in order to provide priority of return and to influence any corporate actions. Although we will target investments with

the characteristics described in this paragraph, we cannot provide assurance that our new investments will have these characteristics and we may enter into investments with different characteristics as the market dictates. For a description of the characteristics of our current investment portfolio, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Portfolio and Investment Activity” incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement. Until investment opportunities can be found, we may invest our undeployed capital in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See “Use of Proceeds.”

***Sound Portfolio Construction.*** We strive to exercise discipline in portfolio creation and management and to implement effective governance throughout our business. Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, which is comprised of substantially the same investment professionals who have operated Monroe Capital, have been, and we believe will continue to be, conservative in the underwriting and structuring of covenant packages in order to enable early intervention in the event of weak financial performance by a portfolio company. We seek to pursue lending opportunities selectively and to maintain a diversified portfolio. We believe that exercising disciplined portfolio management through continued intensive account monitoring and timely and relevant management reporting allows us to mitigate risks in our debt investments. In addition, we have implemented rigorous governance processes through segregation of duties, documented policies and procedures and independent oversight and review of transactions, which we believe helps us to maintain a low level of non-performing loans. We believe that Monroe Capital’s proven process of thorough origination, conservative underwriting, due diligence and structuring, combined with careful account management and diversification, enabled it to protect investor capital, and we believe MC Advisors follows the same philosophy and processes in originating, structuring and managing our portfolio investments.

***Predictability of Returns.*** Beyond conservative structuring and protection of capital, we seek a predictable exit from our investments. We seek to invest in situations where there are a number of potential exit options that can result in full repayment or a modest refinance of our investment. We seek to structure the majority of our transactions as secured loans with a covenant package that provides for full or partial repayment upon the completion of asset sales and restructurings. Because we seek to structure these transactions to provide for contractually determined, periodic payments of principal and interest, we are less likely to depend on merger and acquisition activity or public equity markets to exit our debt investments. As a result, we believe that we can achieve our target returns even in a period when public markets are depressed.

### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that we represent an attractive investment opportunity for the following reasons:

***Deep, Experienced Management Team.*** We are managed by MC Advisors, which has access through the Staffing Agreement to Monroe Capital’s experienced team comprised of over 120 professionals, including seven senior partners that average more than 30 years of direct lending experience. We are led by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Theodore L. Koenig, and Aaron D. Peck, our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer. This extensive experience includes the management of investments with borrowers of varying credit profiles and transactions completed in all phases of the credit cycle. Monroe Capital’s senior investment professionals provide us with a difficult-to-replicate sourcing network and a broad range of transactional, financial, managerial and investment skills. This expertise and experience is supported by administrative and back office personnel focused on operations, finance, legal and compliance, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management. From Monroe Capital’s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2019, Monroe Capital’s investment professionals invested in over 1,300 loans and related investments in an aggregate amount of over \$17.0 billion.

***Differentiated Relationship-Based Sourcing Network.*** We believe Monroe Capital’s senior investment professionals benefit from extensive relationships with commercial banks, private equity firms, financial intermediaries, management teams and turn-around advisors. We believe that this broad sourcing network differentiates us from our competitors and offers us a diversified origination approach that does not rely on a single channel and offers us consistent deal flow throughout the economic cycle. We also believe that this broad network allows us to originate a substantial number of non-private equity-sponsored investments.



***Extensive Institutional Platform for Originating Middle-Market Deal Flow.*** Monroe Capital's broad network of relationships and significant origination resources enable us to review numerous lending opportunities, permitting us to exercise a high degree of selectivity in terms of loans to which we ultimately commit. Monroe Capital estimates that it reviewed approximately 2,000 investment opportunities during 2019. Monroe Capital's over 1,300 previously executed transactions, over 500 of which are with current borrowers, offer us another source of deal flow, as these debt investments reach maturity or seek refinancing. We believe we are also positioned to benefit from Monroe Capital's established brand name, strong track record in partnering with industry participants and reputation for closing deals on time and as committed. Monroe Capital's senior investment professionals are complemented by extensive experience in capital markets transactions, risk management and portfolio monitoring.

***Disciplined, "Credit-First" Underwriting Process.*** Monroe Capital has developed a systematic underwriting process that applies a consistent approach to credit review and approval, with a focus on evaluating credit first and then appropriately assessing the risk-reward profile of each loan. MC Advisors' assessment of credit outweighs pricing and other considerations, as we seek to minimize potential credit losses through effective due diligence, structuring and covenant design. MC Advisors seeks to customize each transaction structure and financial covenant to reflect risks identified through the underwriting and due diligence process. We also seek to actively manage our origination and credit underwriting activities through personal visits and calls on all parties involved with an investment, including the management team, private equity sponsors, if any, or other lenders.

***Established Credit Risk Management Framework.*** We seek to manage our credit risk through a well-defined portfolio strategy and credit policy. In terms of credit monitoring, MC Advisors assigns each loan to a particular portfolio management professional and maintains an internal credit rating analysis for all loans. MC Advisors then employs ongoing review and analysis, together with regular investment committee meetings to review the status of certain complex and challenging loans and a comprehensive quarterly review of all loan transactions. MC Advisors' investment professionals also have significant turnaround and debt work-out experience, which gives them perspective on the risks and possibilities throughout the entire credit cycle. We believe this careful approach to investment and monitoring enables us to identify problems early and gives us an opportunity to assist borrowers before they face difficult liquidity constraints. By anticipating possible negative contingencies and preparing for them, we believe that we diminish the probability of underperforming assets and loan losses.

#### **Credit Facility**

We have a credit facility with ING Capital LLC, or the Lender, as agent, which as of September 30, 2020 consisted of a revolving line of credit of \$255.0 million, which may be increased to up to \$400.0 million pursuant to an accordion feature.

We may make draws under the revolver from time-to-time until March 2023 to make or purchase additional investments or for general working capital purposes until the maturity date of the credit facility, which is the earliest to occur of (a) March 1, 2024, subject to extension as mutually agreed by us and the Lender, (b) the termination of the facility in accordance with its terms or (c) any other date mutually agreed to by us and the Lender. The revolving credit facility is secured by a lien on all of our assets, including cash on hand, but excluding the assets of our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC. The material terms of the credit facility are as follows:

- total borrowing capacity currently equal to \$255.0 million and up to \$400.0 million pursuant to an accordion feature, subject to, among other things, availability under a defined borrowing base, which varies based on our portfolio characteristics and certain eligibility criteria and concentration limits, as well as valuation methodologies;
- an interest rate equal to, at our election, (a) LIBOR (one-month, three-month or six-month at our discretion based on the term of the borrowing and subject to a floor of 0.50%) plus 2.625% per annum, or (b) a daily rate equal to 1.625% per annum plus the greatest of the prime interest rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or LIBOR plus 1.0%;
- in addition to the stated interest rate on borrowings under the revolving credit facility, we are required to pay a fee of 0.5% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the

unused portion of the facility is less than 65% of the then available maximum borrowing or a fee of 1.0% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the unused portion of the facility is greater than or equal to 65% of the then available maximum borrowing; and

- customary financial covenants and negative covenants and events of default.

As of September 30, 2020, we had U.S. dollar borrowings of \$78.6 million and non-U.S. dollar borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds of £16.1 million (\$20.8 million in U.S. dollars) under our revolving credit facility and availability of \$155.6 million.

#### **MRCC SBIC**

On February 28, 2014, our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, received a license from the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) to operate as a Small Business Investment Company (“SBIC”) under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. MRCC SBIC commenced operations on September 16, 2013. As our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC relies on one or more exclusions from the definition of “investment company” under the 1940 Act and does not elect to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. MRCC SBIC has an investment objective substantially similar to ours and makes similar types of investments in accordance with SBIC regulations.

As of September 30, 2020, MRCC SBIC had \$57.6 million in leverageable capital (approximately 10.4% of our total assets) and \$115.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding.

We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from the definition of senior securities for the purposes of the 150% asset coverage ratio we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act, which provides us with increased flexibility, but also increases our risks associated with leverage.

#### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by MC Advisors under the supervision of our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us, MC Advisors and our and its respective affiliates.

As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, while we are permitted to finance investments using leverage, which may include the issuance of notes, other borrowings and shares of preferred stock, our ability to use leverage is limited in significant respects. We are required to maintain an asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 150%. See “Regulation” in the accompanying prospectus. Any decision on our part to use leverage will depend upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage. The use of leverage to finance investments creates certain risks and potential conflicts of interest. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the risk of investing in us” and “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Legislation enacted in 2018 allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us” incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement.

Also, as a business development company, we are generally prohibited from acquiring assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, after giving effect to any acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. Qualifying assets generally include securities of “eligible portfolio companies,” cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt instruments maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Under the rules of the 1940 Act, “eligible portfolio companies” include (a) private domestic operating companies, (b) public domestic operating companies whose securities are not listed on a national securities exchange (*e.g.*, The Nasdaq Global Market) or registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and (c) public domestic operating companies having a market capitalization of less than \$250 million. Public domestic operating companies whose securities are quoted on the over-the-counter bulletin board or through OTC Markets Group are not listed on a national securities exchange and therefore are eligible portfolio companies. See “Regulation” in the accompanying prospectus. Additionally, to the extent we invest in the securities of companies domiciled in or with their principal

places of business outside of the United States, we seek to limit those investments to companies domiciled or with their principal place of business in Canada. Any investments in Canadian companies will not be qualifying assets, meaning that in accordance with the 1940 Act, we cannot invest more than 30% of our assets in Canadian securities and other non-qualifying assets.

We have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. In order to continue to qualify to be treated as a RIC, we must satisfy certain source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the accompanying prospectus.

#### **Conflicts of Interests**

Subject to certain 1940 Act restrictions, including restrictions on co-investments with affiliates, MC Advisors’ allocation policy offers us the right to participate in all investment opportunities that MC Advisors determines are appropriate for us in view of our investment objective, policies and strategies and other relevant factors. These offers are subject to the exception that, in accordance with MC Advisors’ conflict of interest and allocation policies, we might not participate in each individual opportunity but are entitled, on an overall basis, to participate equitably with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates.

As of September 30, 2020, affiliates of MC Advisors manage other assets in nine closed-end funds, two small business investment companies and 17 private funds that also have an investment strategy focused primarily on senior, unitranche and junior secured debt and to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt to lower middle-market companies. In addition, MC Advisors manages our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, as the manager of MRCC SBIC’s general partner, a private BDC, Monroe Capital Income Plus Corporation, and it may manage other entities in the future with an investment focus similar to ours. To the extent that we compete with entities managed by MC Advisors or any of its affiliates for a particular investment opportunity, MC Advisors will allocate investment opportunities across the entities for which such opportunities are appropriate, consistent with (a) its internal conflict of interest and allocation policies, (b) the requirements of the Advisers Act and (c) certain restrictions under the 1940 Act and rules thereunder regarding co-investments with affiliates. MC Advisors’ allocation policies are intended to ensure that we may generally share equitably with other investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates in investment opportunities, particularly those involving a security with limited supply or involving differing classes of securities of the same issuer, which may be suitable for us and such other investment funds or other investment vehicles.

MC Advisors and/or its affiliates may in the future sponsor or manage investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles with similar or overlapping investment strategies, and MC Advisors has put in place a conflict-resolution policy that addresses the co-investment restrictions set forth under the 1940 Act. MC Advisors will seek to ensure an equitable allocation of investment opportunities when we are able to invest alongside other accounts managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretation, and pursuant to our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, such investments will be made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors’ allocation policy. Under this allocation policy, a fixed percentage of each opportunity, which may vary based on asset class and from time to time, will be offered to us and similar eligible accounts, as periodically determined by MC Advisors and approved by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. The allocation policy provides that allocations among us and other accounts will generally be made pro rata based on each account’s capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. It is our policy to base our determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment on such factors as the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors, or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. In situations where co-investment with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity

to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which will generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that is fair and equitable over time.

#### **Corporate History and Additional Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of Maryland on February 9, 2011. Our principal executive offices are located at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, and our telephone number is (312) 258-8300. We maintain a website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com) and make all of our periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information on our website is not incorporated into or part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. You may also obtain such information free of charge by contacting us in writing at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, attention: Investor Relations.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, of which this prospectus supplement is a part, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. This registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus supplement. We also file periodic reports, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

#### **Risk Factors**

The value of our assets will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in us. A material portion of our portfolio may have exposure to specific industries. See "Supplementary Risk Factors" beginning on page [S-14](#) of this prospectus supplement, "Risk Factors" beginning on page [8](#) of the accompanying prospectus and under similar headings in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, including the section titled "Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as in any of our subsequent SEC filings, for a more detailed discussion of the material risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in the Notes.

## THE OFFERING

*This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the section titled "Description of the Notes" and the more general description of our debt securities in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Debt Securities" before investing in the Notes.*

<b>Issuer</b>	Monroe Capital Corporation
<b>Title of the securities</b>	4.75% Notes due 2026
<b>Initial aggregate principal amount being offered</b>	\$130,000,000
<b>Initial public offering price</b>	99.442% of the aggregate principal amount
<b>Principal payable at maturity</b>	100% of the aggregate principal amount. The outstanding principal amount of the Notes will be payable on the stated maturity date at the office of the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar for the Notes or at such other office as we may designate.
<b>No established trading market</b>	We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or automated dealer quotation system. Although the underwriters have informed us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, they are not obligated to do so, and may discontinue any such market at any time without notice. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid market for the Notes will develop or be maintained.
<b>Interest rate</b>	4.75% per year
<b>Yield to maturity</b>	4.875%
<b>Day count basis</b>	360-day year of twelve 30-day months
<b>Trade date</b>	January 15, 2021
<b>Maturity date</b>	February 15, 2026
<b>Date interest starts accruing</b>	January 25, 2021
<b>Interest payment dates</b>	Each February 15 and August 15, beginning August 15, 2021. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
<b>Specified currency</b>	U.S. Dollars
<b>Ranking of the notes</b>	The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>pari passu</i> with our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness, including \$109.0 million in aggregate principal amount outstanding of our 2023 Notes, which we intend to redeem in full using the proceeds from this offering, as of January 12, 2021;</li> <li>• senior to any series of preferred stock that we may issue in the future;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;</li> <li>• effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under our Credit Facility, of which \$114.9 million was outstanding as of January 12, 2021; and</li> <li>• structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC, which subsidiaries, as of January 12, 2021, had total indebtedness outstanding of \$115.0 million.</li> </ul> <p>As of January 12, 2021, our total outstanding indebtedness was approximately \$338.9 million.</p>
<b>Denominations</b>	We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
<b>Business day</b>	Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City or the place of payment are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.
<b>Optional redemption</b>	<p>The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price (as determined by us) equal to the greater of the following amounts, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date: (1) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate (as defined herein) plus 50 basis points; provided, however, that if we redeem any Notes on or after November 15, 2025 (the date falling three months prior to the maturity date of the Notes), the redemption price for the Notes will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the date of redemption; provided, further, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$2,000.</p> <p>You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized</p>

	<p>denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the indenture, the terms of our Credit Facility and the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable.</p> <p>If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or, with respect to global securities, DTC, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable, and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.</p>
<b>Sinking fund</b>	The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.
<b>Offer to repurchase upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event</b>	<p>If a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the section titled “Description of the Notes” in this prospectus supplement) occurs prior to maturity, holders will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date.</p>
<b>Defeasance</b>	The Notes are subject to legal and covenant defeasance by us. See “Description of the Notes — Defeasance” in this prospectus supplement.
<b>Form of notes</b>	The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. Except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in DTC.
<b>Trustee, paying agent and security registrar</b>	<p>U.S. Bank National Association is the trustee, security registrar and paying agent. U.S. Bank National Association, in each of its capacities, including without limitation as trustee, security registrar and paying agent, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning us or our affiliates or any other party contained in this document or the related documents or for any failure by us or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information, or for any information provided to it by us, including but not limited to settlement amounts and any other information.</p> <p>We may maintain banking relationships in the ordinary course of business with the trustee and its affiliates.</p>

**Other covenants**

In addition to standard covenants relating to payment of principal and interest, maintaining an office where payments may be made or the Notes may be surrendered for payment and related matters, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

- We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional indebtedness, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such borrowings.
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the two other exceptions set forth below. These provisions of the 1940 Act will not be applicable to us as a statutory matter as a result of this offering, but instead we have contractually agreed in this offering to abide by these provisions as if they were applicable to us as a result of this offering and as otherwise modified in the manner described below. Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act generally prohibits a business development company from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of its capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 150% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase. Under this covenant, pursuant to which we have agreed to contractually abide by the above-described provisions, we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Furthermore, the covenant will not be triggered unless and until such time as our asset coverage has not been in compliance with the minimum asset coverage required by Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions (after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC) for more than six consecutive months.



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”).</li> </ul>
<b>Events of default</b>	If an event of default (as described in the section titled “Description of the Notes” in this prospectus supplement) on the Notes occurs, the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, may be declared immediately due and payable, subject to the conditions set forth in the indenture governing the Notes.
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the \$130.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering at an offering price of 99.442% of the aggregate principal amount will be approximately \$126.1 million after deducting the underwriting discount of \$2.6 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$0.6 million payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to redeem all of the outstanding 2023 Notes and repay a portion of the amount outstanding under the Credit Facility. However, we may re-borrow under our Credit Facility and use such borrowings to invest in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds” on page <a href="#">S-19</a> of this prospectus supplement.</p>
<b>Global clearance and settlement procedures</b>	Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC’s Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the issuer, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.
<b>Governing law</b>	The Notes and the indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
<b>Risk factors</b>	See “Supplementary Risk Factors” on page <a href="#">S-14</a> of this prospectus supplement, “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of the accompanying prospectus and “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as well as in any subsequent SEC filings.

## SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS

*Investing in the Notes involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" in this prospectus supplement.*

### **Risks Related to the Offering**

***The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future and will rank pari passu with, or equal to, all outstanding and future unsecured indebtedness issued by and us and our general liabilities (total liabilities, less debt).***

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of any of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have outstanding as of the date of this prospectus supplement (including under our Credit Facility) or that we or our subsidiaries may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. In addition, the Notes will rank *pari passu* with, or equal to, all outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us and our general liabilities (total liabilities, less debt). As of January 12, 2021, we had \$114.9 million in outstanding indebtedness under our Credit Facility. The indebtedness under the Credit Facility is effectively senior to the Notes to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

***The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.***

The Notes will be obligations exclusively of Monroe Capital Corporation, and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries will be a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. Any assets of our subsidiaries will not be directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such entities (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such entities. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of these entities, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such entity and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such entity senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of any of our existing or future subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC. As of January 12, 2021, our subsidiaries had total indebtedness outstanding of \$115.0 million. Certain of these entities (excluding MRCC SBIC) currently serve as guarantors under our Credit Facility, and in the future our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness, all of which is and would be structurally senior to the Notes.

***The indenture under which the Notes will be issued contains limited protection for holders of the Notes.***

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes

will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

- issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC, which generally prohibit us from incurring additional indebtedness, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such incurrence or issuance;
- pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness, except that we have agreed that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions thereto, whether or not we are subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the following two exceptions: (A) we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code; and (B) this restriction will not be triggered unless and until such time as our asset coverage has not been in compliance with the minimum asset coverage required by Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions (after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC) for more than six consecutive months. If Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act were currently applicable to us in connection with this offering, these provisions would generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 150% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase;
- sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- make investments; or
- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt (including additional debt that matures prior to the maturity of the Notes) and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the market value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for, trading levels, and prices of the Notes.

***There is no active trading market for the Notes. If an active trading market does not develop for the Notes, you may not be able to sell them.***

The Notes are a new issue of debt securities for which there currently is no trading market. We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or for quotation of the Notes on any automated dealer quotation system. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount to their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, our financial condition, performance and prospects, general economic conditions, including the impact of COVID-19, or other relevant factors. Although certain of the underwriters have informed us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, they are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

***If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Credit Facility, the indenture governing our 2023 Notes or other indebtedness to which we may be a party, that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the lenders or holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, as applicable, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness, including the Notes. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Credit Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Credit Facility or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes or our other debt. If we breach our covenants under the Credit Facility or our other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders thereof. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Credit Facility or other debt, the lenders or holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the lenders under the Credit Facility, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Credit Facility has, the indenture will have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Credit Facility or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

***We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.***

The Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. We may choose to redeem the Notes from time to time, especially if prevailing interest rates are lower than the rate borne by the Notes. If prevailing rates are lower at the time of redemption, and we

redeem the Notes, you likely would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Notes being redeemed.

***We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event.***

We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event because we may not have sufficient funds. We would not be able to borrow under our Credit Facility to finance such a repurchase of the Notes, and we expect that any future credit facility would have similar limitations. Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, holders of the Notes may require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate our Credit Facility. In this regard, the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event enabling the holders of the Notes to require the mandatory purchase of the Notes will constitute an event of default under our Credit Facility, entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate our Credit Facility. As a result, we may not be able to comply with our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the indenture governing the Notes unless we were to obtain the consent of the lenders under the Credit Facility or find another means to do so. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar restrictions and provisions. Our failure to purchase such tendered Notes upon the occurrence of such Change of Control Repurchase Event would cause an event of default under the indenture governing the Notes and a cross-default under the agreements governing the Credit Facility, which may result in the acceleration of such indebtedness requiring us to repay that indebtedness immediately. If the holders of the Notes exercise their right to require us to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the financial effect of this repurchase could cause a default under our current and future debt instruments, and we may not have sufficient funds to repay any such accelerated indebtedness. See "Description of the Notes — Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event" in this prospectus supplement for more information.

***A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or the Notes or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our Company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference herein and therein, may contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “should,” “targets,” “projects,” and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements including:

- our dependence on key personnel;
- our ability to maintain or develop referral relationships;
- the ability of MC Advisors to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria;
- actual and potential conflicts of interest with MC Advisors and its affiliates;
- possession of material nonpublic information;
- potential divergent interests of MC Advisors and our stockholders arising from our incentive fee structure;
- restrictions on affiliate transactions;
- competition for investment opportunities;
- our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC and as a business development company;
- the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business and portfolio investments, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- the adequacy of our financing sources;
- the timing, form and amount of any payments, dividends or other distributions from our portfolio companies, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- our use of leverage;
- changes in interest rates;
- SBA regulations affecting MRCC SBIC or any other wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary;
- uncertain valuations of our portfolio investments, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- fluctuations in our quarterly operating results;
- our ability to issue securities at a discount to net asset value per share;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to us or our portfolio companies; and
- general economic and political conditions and their impact on the industries in which we invest, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, please see the discussion under “Supplementary Risk Factors” in this prospectus supplement and under “Risk Factors” in the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference herein and therein, relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus supplement.

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we receive from the sale of \$130.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes in this offering at an offering price of 99.442% of the aggregate principal amount will be approximately \$126.1 million after deducting the underwriting discount of \$2.6 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$0.6 million payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to redeem all of the outstanding 2023 Notes and repay a portion of the amount outstanding under the Credit Facility. However, we may re-borrow under our Credit Facility and use such borrowings to invest in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of January 12, 2021, we had \$114.9 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility. Our Credit Facility matures on March 1, 2024, and borrowings under the Credit Facility currently bear interest, at our election, at an annual rate of LIBOR (one-month, three-month or six-month at our discretion based on the term of the borrowing) plus 2.625% or at a daily rate equal to 1.625% per annum plus the greater of the prime interest rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or LIBOR plus 1.0%, with a LIBOR floor of 0.5%.

Affiliates of ING Financial Markets LLC and Huntington Securities, Inc., underwriters in this offering, act as lenders under the Credit Facility. As described above, we intend to use a portion of the net proceeds of this offering to repay a portion of the outstanding indebtedness under the Credit Facility, and such affiliates of ING Financial Markets LLC and Huntington Securities, Inc. therefore may receive a portion of the net proceeds from this offering through the repayment of those borrowings. See “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) — Conflicts of Interest” in this prospectus supplement.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2020:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as-adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of \$130.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes and the application of the estimated net proceeds thereof based on an offering price of 99.442% of the aggregate principal amount, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses of \$2.6 million and approximately \$0.6 million, respectively, payable by us. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus supplement.

This table should be read in conjunction with our “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and notes thereto incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2020	
	Actual (unaudited)	As Adjusted (unaudited)
(in thousands, except per share data)		
<b>Assets:</b>		
Cash	\$ 4,405	\$ 4,405
Restricted cash	19,073	19,073
Investments at fair value	522,267	522,267
Other assets	6,981	6,981
Total assets	<u>\$552,726</u>	<u>\$552,726</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Revolving credit facility <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 99,351	\$ 82,276
2023 Notes	109,000	—
SBA debentures payable	115,000	115,000
Notes offered hereby	—	130,000
Less: Unamortized deferred financing costs	(7,566)	(11,491)
Other liabilities	6,258	6,258
Total liabilities	<u>\$322,043</u>	<u>\$322,043</u>
<b>Net Assets:</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000 shares authorized, actual; 21,304 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 21,304 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted	\$ 21	\$ 21
Capital in excess of par value	295,344	295,344
Accumulated undistributed (overdistributed) earnings	(64,682)	(64,682)
Total net assets	<u>\$230,683</u>	<u>\$230,683</u>
Net asset value per share	\$ 10.83	\$ 10.83

- (1) Since September 30, 2020 we had net borrowings of \$15.5 million under our Credit Facility, which brought the total amount of indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility to \$114.9 million as of January 12, 2020. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to redeem all of the outstanding 2023 Notes and repay a portion of the amount outstanding under the Credit Facility. After giving effect to this offering and such repayment under the Credit Facility, we expect to have \$97.8 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus supplement.



## DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Notes will be issued under a base indenture dated as of September 12, 2018 and a second supplemental indenture thereto, to be entered into between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. We refer to the indenture and the second supplemental indenture collectively as the “indenture” and to U.S. Bank National Association as the “trustee.” The Notes are governed by the indenture, as required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered. An indenture is a contract between us and the financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described under “— Events of Default — Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs” below. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to the Notes.

This section includes a summary description of the material terms of the Notes and the indenture. Because this section is a summary, however, it does not describe every aspect of the Notes and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of the Notes. The base indenture has been attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part and the second supplemental indenture will be attached as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K, which will be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, in each case, as filed or as will be filed with the SEC. See “Available Information” in this prospectus supplement for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

### General

The Notes will mature on February 15, 2026. The principal payable at maturity will be 100% of the aggregate principal amount. The interest rate of the Notes is 4.75% per year and will be paid semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2021, and the regular record dates for interest payments will be every February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2021. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment. The initial interest period will be the period from and including January 25, 2021, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.

We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt (including secured debt) that may be issued by us or our subsidiaries under the indenture or otherwise, but does contain a covenant regarding our asset coverage that would have to be satisfied at the time of our incurrence of additional indebtedness. See “— Other Covenants” and “— Events of Default” below. The indenture does not otherwise contain any financial covenants or restrict us from paying dividends or issuing or repurchasing our other securities other than as described in “— Other Covenants” and “— Events of Default” below. Other than restrictions described under “— Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event” and “— Merger, Consolidation or Asset Sale” below, the indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving us or if our credit rating declines as the result of a takeover, recapitalization, highly leveraged transaction or similar restructuring involving us that could adversely affect your investment in the Notes.

We may, without the consent of the holders of the Notes, issue additional notes under the indenture with the same terms (except for the issue date, public offering price, and if applicable, the initial interest payment date) and with the same CUSIP numbers as the Notes offered hereby in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; provided that such additional notes must be treated as part of the same issue as the Notes offered hereby for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, we have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from the Notes.

We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or automated dealer quotation system.

### Optional Redemption

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price (as determined by us) equal to the greater of the following amounts, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date: (1) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points; provided, however, that if we redeem any Notes on or after November 15, 2025 (the date falling three months prior to the maturity date of the Notes), the redemption price for the Notes will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the date of redemption; provided, further, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$2,000.

You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are held in certificate form and are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the indenture, the terms of our Credit Facility and, to the extent applicable, the 1940 Act.

If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or, with respect to global securities, DTC will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

For purposes of calculating the redemption price in connection with the redemption of the Notes, on any redemption date, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

“Comparable Treasury Issue” means the United States Treasury security selected by the Reference Treasury Dealer as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes to be redeemed that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financing practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of the Notes being redeemed.

“Comparable Treasury Price” means (1) the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for the redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (2) if the Quotation Agent obtains fewer than four such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations.

“Quotation Agent” means a Reference Treasury Dealer selected by us.

“Reference Treasury Dealer” means each of any four primary U.S. government securities dealers selected by us.

“Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations” means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Quotation Agent, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Quotation Agent by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m. New York time on the third business day preceding such redemption date. All determinations made by any Reference Treasury Dealer, including the Quotation Agent, with respect to determining the redemption price will be final and binding absent manifest error.

“Treasury Rate” means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield-to-maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (computed as of the third business day immediately preceding the redemption), assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as

a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The redemption price and the Treasury Rate will be determined by us.

#### **Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event**

If a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs, unless we have exercised our right to redeem the Notes in full, we will make an offer to each holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount) of that holder's Notes at a repurchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes repurchased to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control Repurchase Event or, at our option, prior to any Change of Control, but after the public announcement of the Change of Control, we will mail a notice to each holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute or may constitute the Change of Control Repurchase Event and offering to repurchase Notes on the payment date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed. The notice shall, if mailed prior to the date of consummation of the Change of Control, state that the offer to purchase is conditioned on the Change of Control Repurchase Event occurring on or prior to the payment date specified in the notice. We will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Repurchase Event. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes, we will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes by virtue of such conflict.

On the Change of Control Repurchase Event payment date, subject to extension if necessary to comply with the provisions of the 1940 Act, we will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to our offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the Notes properly accepted, together with an officers' certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes being purchased by us.

The paying agent will promptly remit to each holder of Notes properly tendered the purchase price for the Notes, and the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of any Notes surrendered; *provided* that each new Note will be in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

We will not be required to make an offer to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event if a third party makes an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by us and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer. The source of funds that will be required to repurchase Notes in the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event will be our available cash or cash generated from our operations or other potential sources, including funds provided by a purchaser in the Change of Control transaction, borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds from such sources will be available at the time of any Change of Control Repurchase Event to make required repurchases of Notes tendered. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. In this regard, the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event enabling the holders of the Notes to require the mandatory purchase of the Notes would constitute an event of default under our Credit Facility, entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. As a result, we may not be able to comply with our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the indenture governing the Notes unless we were to obtain the consent of

the lenders under the Credit Facility or find another means to do so. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar provisions or other restrictions. Our failure to purchase such tendered Notes upon the occurrence of such Change of Control Repurchase Event would cause an event of default under the indenture governing the Notes and a cross-default under the Credit Facility and agreements governing other indebtedness, which may result in the acceleration of such indebtedness requiring us to repay that indebtedness immediately. If the holders of the Notes exercise their right to require us to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the financial effect of this repurchase could cause a default under our current and future debt instruments, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself would not cause a default. It is possible that we will not have sufficient funds at the time of the Change of Control Repurchase Event to make the required repurchase of the Notes and/or our other debt.

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of "all or substantially all" of our properties or assets and those of our subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise, established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of Notes to require us to repurchase the Notes as a result of a sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries taken as a whole to another person or group may be uncertain.

For purposes of the Notes:

"Below Investment Grade Rating Event" means the Notes are downgraded below Investment Grade by the Rating Agency on any date from the date of the public notice of an arrangement that results in a Change of Control until the end of the 60-day period following public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control (which period shall be extended so long as the rating of the Notes is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by the Rating Agency); *provided* that a Below Investment Grade Rating Event otherwise arising by virtue of a particular reduction in rating shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control (and thus shall not be deemed a Below Investment Grade Rating Event for purposes of the definition of Change of Control Repurchase Event hereunder) if the Rating Agency does not announce or publicly confirm or inform the trustee in writing at its request (acting at the direction of holders of a majority in Principal amount of the Notes) that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable Change of Control (whether or not the applicable Change of Control shall have occurred at the time of the Below Investment Grade Rating Event).

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation) in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of Monroe Capital Corporation and its Controlled Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than to any Permitted Holders; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of Monroe Capital Corporation or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or disposition;
- (2) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) (other than any Permitted Holders) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock of Monroe Capital Corporation, measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or
- (3) the approval by Monroe Capital Corporation's stockholders of any plan or proposal relating to the liquidation or dissolution of Monroe Capital Corporation.

"Change of Control Repurchase Event" means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Below Investment Grade Rating Event.

“Controlled Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of Monroe Capital Corporation, 50% or more of the outstanding equity interests of which are owned by Monroe Capital Corporation and its direct or indirect subsidiaries and of which Monroe Capital Corporation possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting equity interests, by agreement or otherwise.

“Egan-Jones” means Egan-Jones Ratings Company or any successor thereto.

“Investment Grade” means a rating of BBB- or better by Egan-Jones (or its equivalent under any successor rating categories of Egan-Jones) (or, if such Rating Agency ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of our control, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any Rating Agency selected by us as a replacement Rating Agency).

“Permitted Holders” means (i) us, (ii) one or more of our Controlled Subsidiaries or (iii) MC Advisors, any affiliate of MC Advisors or any entity that is managed or advised by MC Advisors or any of their affiliates.

“Rating Agency” means:

- (1) Egan-Jones; and
- (2) if Egan-Jones ceases to rate the Notes or fails to make a rating of the Notes publicly available for reasons outside of our control, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” as defined in Section (3)(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by us as a replacement agency for Egan-Jones.

“Voting Stock” as applied to stock of any person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

### **Global Securities**

Each Note will be issued in book-entry form and represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of DTC or its nominee. A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depository or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. As a result of these arrangements, the depository, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all the Notes represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. For more information about these arrangements, see “— Book-Entry Procedures” below.

### **Termination of a Global Security**

If a global security is terminated for any reason, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated Notes directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders.

### **Conversion and Exchange**

The Notes are not convertible into or exchangeable for other securities.

### **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the trustee’s records as the owner of the Notes at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the Note on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the “record date.” Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling the Notes must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the Notes to prorate interest fairly between

buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called “accrued interest.”

#### **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on the Notes so long as they are represented by a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder’s right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants, as described under “— Book-Entry Procedures” below.

#### **Payments on Certificated Securities**

In the event the Notes become represented by certificated securities, we will make payments on the Notes as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of the Notes as shown on the trustee’s records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in New York, New York and/or at other offices that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders against surrender of the Note.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York, New York, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate written transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

#### **Payment When Offices Are Closed**

If any payment is due on the Notes on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date. Such payment will not result in a default under the Notes or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on the Notes.**

#### **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the Notes and the Event of Default is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term “Event of Default” in respect of the Notes means any of the following:

- We do not pay the principal of (or premium on, if any) any Note when due and payable at maturity;
- We do not pay interest on any Note when due and payable, and such default is not cured within 30 days of its due date;
- We remain in breach of any other covenant in respect of the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes);
- Default by us or any of our significant subsidiaries, as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Exchange Act (but excluding any subsidiary which is (a) a non-recourse or limited recourse subsidiary, (b) a bankruptcy remote special purpose vehicle, or (c) is not consolidated with Monroe Capital Corporation for purposes of GAAP), with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there

may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$50 million in the aggregate of us and/or any such subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, unless, in either case, such indebtedness is discharged, or such acceleration is rescinded, stayed or annulled, within a period of 30 calendar days after written notice of such failure is given to us by the trustee or to us and the trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding;

- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days; or
- On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the Notes have an asset coverage (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of less than 100%.

An Event of Default for the Notes may, but does not necessarily, constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default under the indenture with respect to the Notes, the trustee shall transmit notice to the holders of such default known to the trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Note, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors of the trustee in good faith determines that withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of the Notes; and provided further that in the case of any default or breach specified in the third bullet point above with respect to the Notes, no such notice shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof.

#### *Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs*

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, then and in every case (other than an Event of Default specified in the penultimate bullet point above), the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes may declare the entire principal amount of all the Notes to be due and immediately payable, but this does not entitle any holder of Notes to any redemption payout or redemption premium. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of the events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization described in the penultimate bullet point above, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes will automatically become due and payable. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity pursuant to either of the prior two sentences may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the Notes (other than principal or any payment that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) any other Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee protection from expenses and liability reasonably satisfactory to it (called an “indemnity”). If indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the Notes, the following must occur:

- You must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured;
- The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all the Notes must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer the trustee indemnity, security, or both reasonably satisfactory to it against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;

- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security; and
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your Notes on or after the due date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to the trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the Notes, or else specifying any default.

#### *Waiver of Default*

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may waive any past defaults other than a default:

- in the payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder of the Notes.

#### **Merger, Consolidation or Asset Sale**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- where we merge out of existence or convey or transfer all or substantially all of our assets, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the Notes;
- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.

An assumption by any person of obligations under the Notes and the indenture might be deemed for U.S. federal income tax purposes to be an exchange of the Notes for new Notes by the holders thereof, resulting in recognition of gain or loss for such purposes and possibly other adverse tax consequences to the holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

#### **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the Notes issued thereunder.

#### *Changes Requiring Your Approval*

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your Notes without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on the Notes;
- reduce any amounts due on the Notes or reduce the rate of interest on the Notes;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a Note following a default;



- change the place or currency of payment on a Note;
- impair your right to sue for payment;
- reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture; and
- reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults or reduce the percentage of holders of Notes required to satisfy quorum or voting requirements at a meeting of holders of the Notes.

#### *Changes Not Requiring Approval*

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the Notes. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the Notes in any material respect.

#### *Changes Requiring Majority Approval*

Any other change to the indenture and the Notes would require the following approval:

- if the change affects only the Notes, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes; and
- if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent. The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture.

However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under “— Changes Requiring Your Approval.”

#### *Further Details Concerning Voting*

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to the Notes.

The Notes will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we or any affiliate of ours own any Notes. The Notes will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “— Defeasance — Full Defeasance” below.

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of the Notes that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be earlier than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of the Notes, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of the Notes on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the Notes or request a waiver.**

#### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to the Notes when:

- Either
  - all the Notes that have been authenticated have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or

- all the Notes that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation:
  - have become due and payable, or
  - will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or
  - are to be called for redemption within one year,

and we, in the case of the first, second and third sub-bullets above, have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee, as trust, funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders of the Notes, in amounts as will be sufficient, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness (including all principal, premium, if any, and interest) on such Notes not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation (in the case of Notes that have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

- we have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by us under the indenture with respect to the Notes; and
- we have delivered to the trustee an officers' certificate and legal opinion, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture and the Notes have been complied with.

### **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to the Notes. "Defeasance" means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions noted below, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes. In the event of a "covenant defeasance," upon depositing such funds and satisfying similar conditions discussed below we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes.

#### *Covenant Defeasance*

Under current U.S. federal income tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the Notes were issued. This is called "covenant defeasance." In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your Notes. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, the following must occur:

- Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of cash and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with;
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and
- No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the Notes became immediately due and

payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

#### *Full Defeasance*

The Notes are subject to full defeasance. Full defeasance means that we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including, but not limited to that (a) we have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) a ruling, or (b) there is a change in U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that the holders of the Notes and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred (called “full defeasance”), and that we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of cash and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers’ certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with;
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and
- No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the Notes. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent.

#### **Other Covenants**

In addition to any other covenants described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as standard covenants relating to payment of principal and interest, maintaining an office where payments may be made or securities can be surrendered for payment and related matters, the following covenants will apply to the Notes:

- We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional indebtedness, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such incurrence or issuance.
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the two other exceptions set forth below. These provisions of the 1940 Act will not be applicable to us as a statutory matter as a result of this offering, but instead we have contractually agreed in this offering to abide by these

provisions as if they were applicable to us as a result of this offering and as otherwise modified in the manner described below. Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act generally prohibits a business development company from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of its capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 150% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase. Under this covenant, pursuant to which we have agreed to contractually abide by the above-described provisions, we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Furthermore, the covenant will not be triggered unless and until such time as our asset coverage has not been in compliance with the minimum asset coverage required by Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions (after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC) for more than six consecutive months.

- If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable GAAP.

#### **Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities**

If registered Notes cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

- only in fully registered certificated form;
- without interest coupons; and
- unless we indicate otherwise, in denominations of \$2,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for Notes of smaller denominations or combined into fewer Notes of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is equal to or greater than \$2,000.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering Notes in the names of holders transferring Notes. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax (including a withholding tax) or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the Notes, we may block the transfer or exchange of those Notes selected for redemption during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated Notes selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any Note that will be partially redeemed.

If registered Notes are issued in book-entry form, only the depositary will be entitled to transfer and exchange the Notes as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the Notes.

**Resignation of Trustee**

The trustee may resign or be removed with respect to the Notes provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to the Notes. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

**Governing Law**

The indenture and the Notes will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

**Indenture Provisions — Ranking**

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:

- *pari passu* with our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness, including the 2023 Notes;
- senior to any series of preferred stock that we may issue in the future;
- senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;
- effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under the Credit Facility; and
- structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries and any other future subsidiaries of the Company, including, without limitation, MRCC SBIC.

**The Trustee under the Indenture**

U.S. Bank National Association serves as the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar under the indenture.

**Book-Entry Procedures**

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

The Notes will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered certificate will be issued for each issuance of the Notes, in the aggregate principal amount thereof, and will be deposited with DTC. Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants")

deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC").

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's Ratings Services' rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of the Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security, or the "Beneficial Owner," is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Notes deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Notes; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts the Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Notes within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the Notes will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Notes at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or to the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor

securities depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but neither we nor the underwriters take any responsibility for its accuracy.

### CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following discussion summarizes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of the Notes. The discussion is based upon the Code; current, temporary and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder (the “Treasury Regulations”); the legislative history of the Code; IRS rulings, pronouncements, interpretations and practices; and judicial decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change at any time. Any such change may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a holder of the Notes. This discussion is limited to persons purchasing the Notes for cash at original issue and at the offering price on the cover page of this prospectus supplement. Furthermore, this discussion assumes that each holder holds the Notes as “capital assets” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). It does not reflect every possible tax outcome or consequence that could result from acquiring, owning or disposing of the Notes. For example, special rules not discussed here may apply to you if you are:

- a broker-dealer, dealer or trader in securities or currencies;
- a controlled foreign corporation;
- a passive foreign investment company;
- an S corporation;
- a bank, thrift or other financial institution;
- a RIC, a real estate investment trust or other financial conduit entity (or shareholder of such entity);
- an accrual method taxpayer subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of its use of financial statements;
- an insurance company;
- a tax-exempt organization, retirement plan, individual retirement account or tax deferred account;
- subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code;
- holding the Notes as part of a hedge, straddle, conversion, integrated or other risk reduction or constructive sale transaction;
- holding the Notes through a partnership or other pass-through entity;
- a “United States person” (within the meaning of the Code) whose “functional currency” is not the U.S. dollar; or
- a U.S. expatriate or former long-term resident.

This discussion also does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences to beneficial owners of the Notes subject to the special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code. In addition, this discussion does not reflect state, local or non-U.S. tax consequences that may apply to you based on your particular circumstances and residence. This discussion also does not address any U.S. federal tax consequences, such as the estate tax or gift tax, other than U.S. federal income tax consequences. You should consult your own tax advisors to determine the tax consequences particular to your situation, including any applicable state, local or foreign income and other tax consequences, which may result from your acquisition, ownership or disposition of the Notes.

As used herein, “U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner of the Notes that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or



- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more “United States persons” (within the meaning of the Code) that have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds the Notes, the tax treatment of an owner of such entity generally will depend upon the status of the owner and the activities of the entity. If you are an owner of an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the entity’s purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes. This discussion does not address the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets. For purposes of this discussion, “non-U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner of the Notes that is neither a U.S. holder nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Prospective holders considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of the U.S. federal tax laws to their individual circumstances, as well as any consequences to such holders relating to purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

### **U.S. Holders**

If you are not a U.S. holder, this section does not apply to you.

*Interest.* The following discussion assumes that the Notes will be issued with no original issue discount or a *de minimis* amount of original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. holder generally will be required to recognize and include in gross income any stated interest as ordinary income at the time it is paid or accrued on the Notes in accordance with such U.S. holder’s method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Sale or other taxable disposition of the Notes.* A U.S. holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note equal to the difference between the sum of the cash and the fair market value of any property received in exchange therefor (less a portion allocable to any accrued and unpaid stated interest, which generally will be taxable as ordinary income if not previously included in such U.S. holder’s income) and the U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in a Note (or a portion thereof) generally will be the U.S. holder’s cost therefor. This gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder has held the Notes for more than one year at the time of such disposition. Long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. holders are subject to reduced tax rates. The deductibility of capital losses may be subject to limitations.

*Additional tax on net investment income.* An additional surtax at a rate of 3.8% is imposed on the amount of “net investment income,” in the case of an individual, or undistributed “net investment income,” in the case of an estate or trust (other than a charitable trust), which exceeds certain threshold amounts. “Net investment income” as defined for this purpose generally includes interest payments and gain recognized from the sale or other taxable disposition of the Notes. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this surtax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

*Information reporting and backup withholding.* A U.S. holder may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding when such U.S. holder receives interest and principal payments on the Notes or proceeds upon the sale or other disposition of such Notes (including a redemption or retirement of the Notes). Certain U.S. holders (including, among others, corporations and certain tax-exempt organizations) generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding. A U.S. holder will be subject to backup withholding if such holder is not otherwise exempt and any of the following is true:

- such U.S. holder fails to furnish its taxpayer identification number, or “TIN,” which, for an individual is ordinarily his or her social security number;
- the IRS notifies the payor that such U.S. holder furnished an incorrect TIN;

- such U.S. holder is notified by the IRS of a failure to properly report payments of interest or dividends; or
- such U.S. holder fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, that such holder has furnished a correct TIN and that the IRS has not notified such U.S. holder that it is subject to backup withholding.

A U.S. holder should consult its tax advisor regarding its qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a U.S. holder generally will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability or may be refunded, provided the required information is furnished in a timely manner to the IRS.

### **Non-U.S. Holders**

If you are not a non-U.S. holder, this section does not apply to you.

*Interest.* Subject to the discussion below concerning FATCA, interest paid to a non-U.S. holder on its Notes that is not effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a United States trade or business (and, if any applicable treaty so provides, is not attributable to the conduct of a trade or business through a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States) will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that:

- such holder does not directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock;
- such holder is not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to us through actual or constructive stock ownership;
- such holder is not a bank that received such Note on an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business; and
- either (1) the non-U.S. holder certifies, prior to the payment of interest, in a statement provided to us or the paying agent generally on IRS Form W-8BEN, or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a "United States person" (within the meaning of the Code) and provides its name and address, (2) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and holds the Note on behalf of the non-U.S. holder certifies to us or the paying agent, prior to the payment of interest, under penalties of perjury that it, or the financial institution between it and the non-U.S. holder, has received from the non-U.S. holder a statement generally on IRS Form W-8BEN, or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, under penalties of perjury, that such holder is not a United States person and provides us or the paying agent with a copy of such statement or (3) the non-U.S. holder holds its Note directly through a "qualified intermediary" and certain conditions are satisfied.

A non-U.S. holder generally will also be exempt from withholding tax on interest if such amount is effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a United States trade or business and the non-U.S. holder provides us with appropriate certification (as discussed below under the caption "— United States trade or business").

Subject to the discussion below under "— United States trade or business," if a non-U.S. holder does not satisfy the requirements above, interest paid to such non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax. Such rate may be reduced or eliminated under a tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence. To claim a reduction or exemption under a tax treaty, a non-U.S. holder must generally complete an IRS Form W-8BEN or an IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) and claim the reduction or exemption on the form.

*Sale or other taxable disposition of the Notes.* Subject to the discussion below concerning FATCA, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on gain recognized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note so long as (i) the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a United States trade or business (or, if a tax treaty applies, the gain is not attributable to a United States permanent establishment maintained

by such non-U.S. holder) and (ii) in the case of a non-U.S. holder who is an individual, such non-U.S. holder is not present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other requirements are not met. A non-U.S. holder who is an individual and does not meet this exemption should consult his or her tax advisor regarding the potential liability for U.S. federal income tax on such holder's gain realized on a Note.

*United States trade or business.* If interest paid on a Note or gain from a disposition of a Note is effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder's conduct of a United States trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the non-U.S. holder maintains a United States permanent establishment to which such amounts are generally attributable), the non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the interest or gain on a net basis in the same manner as if it were a U.S. holder. If a non-U.S. holder is subject to U.S. federal income tax on the interest on a net basis, the 30% withholding tax described above will not apply (assuming an appropriate certification is timely provided, generally on IRS Form W-8ECI). A non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to certain adjustments, unless it qualifies for a lower rate under an applicable income tax treaty. For this purpose, interest on a Note or gain from a disposition of a Note will be included in earnings and profits if the interest or gain is effectively connected with the conduct by the corporation of a United States trade or business.

*Backup withholding and information reporting.* A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting with respect to payments that we make to the non-U.S. holder, provided that we do not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a "United States person," within the meaning of the Code, and the non-U.S. holder has given us the statement described above under "Non-U.S. Holders — Interest." In addition, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting with respect to the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of the Notes (including a retirement or redemption of such Notes) within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related brokers, if the payor receives the statement described above and does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. However, we may be required to report annually to the IRS and to the non-U.S. holder the amount of, and the tax withheld with respect to, any interest paid to the non-U.S. holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides.

A non-U.S. holder generally will be entitled to credit any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

*Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.* Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations and other published guidance promulgated thereunder (which are commonly referred to as "FATCA") generally impose withholding taxes on certain types of payments made to "foreign financial institutions" and certain other non-U.S. entities unless additional certification, information reporting and other specified requirements are satisfied (including, in the case of a foreign financial institution, entering into an agreement to, among other requirements, identify financial accounts owned by certain of its direct and indirect U.S. investors). Failure to comply with the FATCA reporting requirements could result in withholding tax being imposed on payments of interest and sales proceeds to foreign intermediaries and certain non-U.S. holders. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, or future Treasury regulations or other guidance, may modify these requirements. While existing Treasury Regulations would require FATCA withholding on payments of the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S. source interest or dividends, the U.S. Treasury Department has recently released proposed regulations that eliminated this requirement. Pursuant to these proposed regulations, a taxpayer may (but is not required to) rely on this proposed change to FATCA withholding until final regulations are issued or until such proposed regulations are rescinded. The FATCA withholding tax will apply to all withholdable payments without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or U.S. domestic law. If payment of this withholding tax is made, holders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding taxes with respect

to such interest or proceeds will be required to seek a credit or refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit of such exemption or reduction, if any. We will not pay additional amounts to holders of the Notes in respect of any amounts withheld. Prospective holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in the Notes.

**UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)**

Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is acting as the representative of the underwriters for this offering. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement dated January 15, 2021 between us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Principal Amount of Notes
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	\$106,925,000
ING Financial Markets LLC	5,200,000
B. Riley Securities, Inc.	3,575,000
Huntington Securities, Inc.	3,575,000
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	3,575,000
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	3,575,000
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	3,575,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$130,000,000</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the Notes are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the Notes if any of the Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that, under the circumstances, the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to their acceptance of the Notes from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The underwriters have agreed to purchase the Notes from us at 97.442% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, which will result in aggregate proceeds to us of approximately \$126.1 million, after deducting the underwriting discount and the estimated offering expenses payable by us.

**Commissions and Discounts**

An underwriting discount of 2.0% per Note will be paid by us. The underwriters have advised us that they propose initially to offer the Notes to the public at the public offering price on the cover of this prospectus supplement and may offer the Notes to certain other Financial Institution Regulatory Authority, Inc. (FINRA) members at that price less a concession not in excess of 0.400% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The underwriters may allow, and the dealers may reallow, a discount not in excess of 0.25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. After the initial offering of the Notes to the public, the public offering price and such concessions may be changed. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement.

The following table shows the total underwriting discount that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price	99.442%	\$129,274,600
Underwriting discount	2.000%	\$ 2,600,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	97.442%	\$126,674,600

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at approximately \$0.6 million and are payable by us. We will pay the fees and expenses (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of underwriters' counsel in an amount not to exceed \$7,500) incident to securing any required review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Notes in this offering.

**No Sales of Similar Securities**

Subject to certain exceptions, we have agreed not to sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, any debt securities issued or guaranteed by us that are substantially similar to the Notes or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for debt securities issued or guaranteed by us that are substantially similar to the Notes, or file or cause to be declared effective a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any of the foregoing for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

**Listing**

We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or automated dealer quotation system.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of the offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or development of a public trading market for, the Notes. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

**Stabilization**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market and may impose a penalty bid. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of Notes than required to be purchased in this offering. Covering transactions involve purchases of the Notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of Notes made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Notes while the offering is in progress.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be affected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the Notes. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

**Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or on the web sites or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering, or by their respective affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus supplement or the registration statement of

which this prospectus supplement is a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied on by investors.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

Affiliates of ING Financial Markets LLC and Huntington Securities, Inc., underwriters in this offering, act as lenders under the Credit Facility. A portion of the net proceeds from the sale of the Notes, not including underwriting compensation, may be paid to such affiliates of ING Financial Markets LLC and Huntington Securities, Inc. in connection with the repayment of a portion of the outstanding indebtedness under the Credit Facility. As a result, ING Financial Markets LLC, Huntington Securities, Inc. and/or their affiliates may receive more than 5% of the net proceeds of this offering, not including underwriting compensation.

### **Other Relationships**

The underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to us, our portfolio companies or our affiliates for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their respective affiliates may execute transactions with us, on behalf of us, any of our portfolio companies or our affiliates. In addition, the underwriters or their respective affiliates may act as arrangers, underwriters or placement agents for companies whose securities are sold to or whose loans are syndicated to us, our portfolio companies or our affiliates.

The underwriters or their respective affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own respective accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to us, any of our portfolio companies or our affiliates.

After the date of this prospectus supplement, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their respective affiliates in the ordinary course of their respective business and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their respective affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to us or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding us to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

The principal business addresses of the underwriters are as follows: Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, Florida 33716; ING Financial Markets LLC, 1133 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10036; B. Riley Securities, Inc., 299 Park Avenue, 21st Floor, New York, New York 10171; Huntington Securities, Inc., 41 South High Street, Columbus, Ohio 43287; Janney Montgomery Scott LLC, 1717 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103; Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., 277 Park Avenue, 26th Floor, New York, New York 10172; and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., 85 Broad Street, 23rd Floor, New York, New York 10004.

**Alternative Settlement Cycle**

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made against payment therefor on or about January 25, 2021, which will be the fifth business day following the date of pricing of the Notes (such settlement cycle being herein referred to as “T+5”). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Notes on any date prior to the second business day before delivery thereof will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially will settle T+5, to specify an alternate settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement. Purchasers of the Notes who wish to trade the Notes prior to their date of delivery hereunder should consult their own advisors.

**Other Jurisdictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The Notes offered by this prospectus supplement may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus supplement or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such Notes be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus supplement comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restriction relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters regarding the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement will be passed upon for us by Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, Washington, D.C. Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP also represents MC Advisors. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Dechert LLP, Washington, D.C.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated in this prospectus supplement by reference and the related senior securities table appearing in the accompanying prospectus have been audited by RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm located at One South Wacker Drive, Suite 800, Chicago, IL 60606, as stated in their reports incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, and are incorporated by reference or included therein in reliance upon such reports and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the Notes being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. We maintain a website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com) and make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information we file with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).



**INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. Pursuant to the Small Business Credit Availability Act (“SBCAA”), we are allowed to “incorporate by reference” the information that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to comprise a part of this prospectus supplement from the date we file that document. Any reports filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement and before the date that the offering of securities by means of this prospectus supplement is terminated will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus supplement our filings listed below and any future filings that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement until all of the securities offered by this prospectus supplement have been sold or we otherwise terminate the offering of these securities; provided, however, that information “furnished” under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K or other information “furnished” to the SEC which is not deemed filed is not and will not be incorporated by reference:

- [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 3, 2020](#), including the information specifically incorporated by reference into the Form 10-K from [our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on April 22, 2020](#);
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020](#);
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2020](#);
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2020, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2020](#); and
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [February 14, 2020](#), [April 22, 2020](#), [May 8, 2020 \(Items 8.01 and 9.01\)](#), [May 22, 2020 \(Items 1.01, 2.03 and 9.01\)](#), [June 18, 2020](#), [July 29, 2020](#) and [October 22, 2020](#).

You may obtain copies of any of these filings from us as described below, through the SEC or through the SEC’s website as described above under “Available Information.” Documents incorporated by reference are available without charge, excluding all exhibits unless an exhibit has been specifically incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Investor Relations  
Monroe Capital Corporation  
311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
(312) 258-8300

## PROSPECTUS

**\$300,000,000**  
**Monroe Capital Corporation**  
**Common Stock**  
**Preferred Stock**  
**Warrants**  
**Subscription Rights**  
**Debt Securities**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing financing solutions primarily to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies.

We invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities are often referred to as “high yield” or “junk.” In addition, many of the debt securities we hold do not fully amortize prior to maturity, which heightens the risk that we may lose all or a part of our investment.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, together or separately, up to \$300,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities (consisting of debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness), subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the “securities.” We may sell our common stock through underwriters or dealers, “at-the-market” to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC serves as our investment advisor. Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC serves as our administrator. Each of Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC and Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC is affiliated with Monroe Capital, LLC, a leading lender to middle-market companies.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “MRCC.” If our shares trade at a discount to our net asset value, it may increase the risk of loss for purchasers in this offering. On June 1, 2020, the last reported sale price of our stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market was \$7.96 per share. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2020 was \$10.04 per share.

**Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. If our shares trade at a discount to our net asset value, it will likely increase the risk of loss for purchasers in this offering.** On June 19, 2019, our stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of twelve months subject to certain conditions. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In addition, continuous sales of common stock below net asset value may have a negative impact on total returns and could have a negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock. See “Risk Factors” and “Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value” in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein.

**An investment in our securities is subject to risks, including a risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. Substantially all of the debt instruments in which we invest (i) have and will have variable interest rate provisions that may make it more difficult for borrowers to make debt repayments to us in a rising interest rate environment and (ii) will likely have a principal amount outstanding at maturity, that may lead to a substantial loss to us if the borrower is unable to refinance or repay. See “Risk Factors” included in, or incorporated by reference into, the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our securities.**

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to an offering of our securities. We will provide the specific terms of these offerings and securities in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus may also add, update, or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference, before buying any of the securities being offered and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations, by calling us collect at (312) 258-8300, or on our website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com). The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

The date of this prospectus is June 24, 2020

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">ii</a>
<a href="#">SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">FEES AND EXPENSES</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">AVAILABLE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">SENIOR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">29</a>
<a href="#">RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS</a>	<a href="#">39</a>
<a href="#">DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</a>	<a href="#">42</a>
<a href="#">SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</a>	<a href="#">44</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</a>	<a href="#">49</a>
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">51</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</a>	<a href="#">66</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">REGULATION</a>	<a href="#">80</a>
<a href="#">CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</a>	<a href="#">88</a>
<a href="#">BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</a>	<a href="#">88</a>
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	<a href="#">89</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">91</a>
<a href="#">INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	<a href="#">91</a>

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC using the “shelf” registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer from time to time up to \$300,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities (consisting of debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness) on the terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We may sell our common stock through underwriters or dealers, “at-the-market” to or through a market maker, into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering.

We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. In a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, we may also add, update, or change any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents we incorporate by reference into this prospectus. This prospectus, together with the applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, will include all material information relating to the applicable offering. Before buying any of the securities being offered, you should carefully read both this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, together with any exhibits and the additional information described in the sections titled “Available Information,” “Incorporation by Reference,” “Summary” and “Risk Factors.”

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus prepared by, or on behalf of, us or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus prepared by, or on behalf of, us or to which we have referred you. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained in this prospectus, any such prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses as if we had authorized it. This prospectus, any such prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in, or incorporated by reference in, this prospectus, any such prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses is, or will be, accurate as of the dates on their respective covers. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since then.

## SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus or incorporated by reference. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read this entire prospectus, together with any accompanying prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses and information incorporated by reference, carefully, including, in particular, the more detailed information set forth under “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and under similar headings in any other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and the information set forth under the caption “Available Information” in this prospectus.*

*As used in this prospectus, except as otherwise indicated, the terms:*

- *“we,” “us” and “our” refer to Monroe Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation;*
- *MC Advisors refers to Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor and a Delaware limited liability company;*
- *MC Management refers to Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC, our administrator and a Delaware limited liability company;*
- *Monroe Capital refers to Monroe Capital LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and its subsidiaries and affiliates;*
- *SLF refers to MRCC Senior Loan Fund I, LLC, an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company, in which we co-invest with NLV Financial Corporation (“NLV”) primarily in senior secured loans;*
- *MRCC SBIC refers to Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, our wholly-owned subsidiary that operates as a small business investment company pursuant to a license received from the United States Small Business Administration; and*
- *LIBOR refers to the one-month, three-month or six-month London Interbank Offered Rate as reported by the British Bankers’ Association. Unless stated otherwise herein, LIBOR refers to the one-month rate.*

### **Monroe Capital Corporation**

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act, and that has elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, for tax purposes under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2012. We provide customized financing solutions to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada focused primarily on senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured (a combination of senior secured and junior secured debt in the same facility in which we syndicate a “first out” portion of the loan to an investor and retain a “last out” portion of the loan) debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity, including equity co-investments in preferred and common stock and warrants.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We seek to use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. We believe that our primary focus on lending to lower middle-market companies offers several advantages as compared to lending to larger companies, including more attractive economics, lower leverage, more comprehensive and restrictive covenants, more expansive events of default, relatively small debt facilities that provide us with enhanced influence over our borrowers, direct access to borrower management and improved information flow.

In this prospectus, the term “middle-market” generally refers to companies having annual revenue of between \$10 million and \$1 billion and/or annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, of between \$3 million and \$100 million. Within the middle-market, we consider

companies having annual revenues of less than \$250 million and/or EBITDA of less than \$35 million to be in the “lower middle-market.”

### **Our Investment Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor, MC Advisors. MC Advisors is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and their private equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and managing our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. MC Advisors was organized in February 2011 and is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act.

Under the investment advisory and management agreement with MC Advisors, or the Investment Advisory Agreement, we pay MC Advisors a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services. See “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement — Management and Incentive Fee” for a discussion of the base management fee and incentive fee payable by us to MC Advisors. While not expected to review or approve each investment, our independent directors periodically review MC Advisors’ services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate.

MC Advisors seeks to capitalize on the significant deal origination, credit underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience of Monroe Capital’s investment professionals. The senior management team of Monroe Capital, including Theodore L. Koenig and Aaron D. Peck, provides investment services to MC Advisors pursuant to a staffing agreement, or the Staffing Agreement, between MC Management, an affiliate of Monroe Capital, and MC Advisors. Messrs. Koenig and Peck have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community and average more than 30 years of experience investing in debt and equity securities of lower middle-market companies. In addition, Messrs. Koenig and Peck have extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing throughout all periods of the economic cycle. MC Advisors is an affiliate of Monroe Capital and is supported by experienced investment professionals of Monroe Capital under the terms of the Staffing Agreement. Monroe Capital’s core team of investment professionals has an established track record in sourcing, underwriting, executing and monitoring transactions. From Monroe Capital’s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2019, Monroe Capital’s investment professionals invested in over 1,300 loan and related investments in an aggregate amount of over \$17.0 billion.

In addition to their roles with Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, Messrs. Koenig and Peck serve as interested directors. Mr. Koenig has more than 35 years of experience in structuring, negotiating and closing transactions on behalf of asset-backed lenders, commercial finance companies, financial institutions and private equity investors at organizations including Monroe Capital, which Mr. Koenig founded in 2004, and Hilco Capital LP, where he led investments in over 20 companies in the lower middle-market. Mr. Peck has more than 25 years of public company management, leveraged finance and commercial lending experience at organizations including Deerfield Capital Management LLC, Black Diamond Capital Management LLC and Salomon Smith Barney Inc.

Messrs. Koenig and Peck are joined on the investment committee of MC Advisors by Michael J. Egan and Jeremy T. VanDerMeid, each of whom is a senior investment professional at Monroe Capital. Mr. Egan has more than 35 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking at organizations including Hilco Capital, The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc., The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and KeyCorp. Mr. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience at organizations including Morgan Stanley Investment Management, Dymas Capital Management Company, LLC and Heller Financial. See “Portfolio Management — Investment Committee.”

### **About Monroe Capital**

Monroe Capital, a Delaware limited liability company that was founded in 2004, is a leading lender to middle-market companies. As of January 1, 2020, Monroe Capital had approximately \$9.2 billion in assets

under management. Over its sixteen-year history, Monroe Capital has developed an established lending platform that we believe generates consistent deal flow from a network of proprietary relationships. Monroe Capital's assets under management are comprised of a diverse portfolio of over 500 current investments that were either originated directly by Monroe Capital or sourced from Monroe Capital's third-party relationships. From Monroe Capital's formation in 2004 through December 31, 2019, Monroe Capital's investment professionals invested in over 1,300 loans and related investments in an aggregate amount of over \$17.0 billion. The senior investment team of Monroe Capital averages more than 30 years of experience and has developed a proven investment and portfolio management process that has performed through multiple market cycles. In addition, Monroe Capital's investment professionals are supported by a robust infrastructure of administrative and back-office personnel focused on compliance, operations, finance, treasury, legal, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management.

#### **MRCC SBIC**

On February 28, 2014, our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, received a license from the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") to operate as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. MRCC SBIC commenced operations on September 16, 2013. As our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC relies on one or more exclusions from the definition of "investment company" under the 1940 Act and does not elect to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. MRCC SBIC has an investment objective substantially similar to ours and makes similar types of investments in accordance with SBIC regulations.

As of March 31, 2020, MRCC SBIC had \$57.6 million in leverageable capital (approximately 9.3% of our total assets) and \$115.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding.

We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from the definition of senior securities for the purposes of the 150% asset coverage ratio we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act, which provides us with increased flexibility, but also increases our risks associated with leverage.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of Maryland on February 9, 2011. Our principal executive offices are located at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, and our telephone number is (312) 258-8300. We maintain a website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com) and make all of our periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information on our website is not incorporated into or part of this prospectus.

#### **Risk Factors**

The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in us. A material portion of our portfolio may have exposure to specific industries. See "Risk Factors" in the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, and under similar headings in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the section titled "Risk Factors" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in any of our subsequent SEC filings.

## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and actual amounts and percentages may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by “you,” “us,” “the Company” or “Monroe Capital Corporation,” or that “we” will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Monroe Capital Corporation.

<b>Stockholder transaction expenses:</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	—% <sup>(1)</sup>
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	—% <sup>(2)</sup>
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	—% <sup>(3)</sup>
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	<u>—%<sup>(2)</sup></u>
<b>Estimated annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):</b>	
Base management fee	4.49% <sup>(4)</sup>
Incentive fees payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement	2.38% <sup>(5)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	8.50% <sup>(6)</sup>
Other expenses (estimated)	1.48% <sup>(7)</sup>
Acquired fund fees and expenses	<u>1.59%<sup>(8)</sup></u>
Total annual expenses (estimated)	<u>18.44%<sup>(9)</sup></u>

- (1) In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters or agents, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) The related prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated amount of total offering expenses (which may include offering expenses borne by third parties on our behalf), the offering price and the offering expenses borne by us as a percentage of the offering price.
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in “other expenses.” See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”
- (4) Our base management fee is calculated initially at an annual rate of 1.75% of our average invested assets (calculated as total assets excluding cash, which includes assets financed using leverage); provided however, the base management fee is calculated at an annual rate equal to 1.00% of our average invested assets (calculated as total assets excluding cash, which includes assets financed using leverage) that exceeds the product of (i) 200% and (ii) our average net assets. For the avoidance of doubt, the 200% is calculated in accordance with the asset coverage limitation as defined in the 1940 Act to give effect to our exemptive relief with respect to MRCC SBIC’s SBA debentures. The “base management fee” percentage is calculated as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stockholders, rather than total assets, including assets that have been funded with borrowed monies, because common stockholders bear all of this cost. The base management fee in the table above assumes the base management fee remains consistent with fees incurred for the three months ended March 31, 2020 of \$2.6 million, based on average total assets (excluding cash) for the period of \$613.3 million, as a percentage of our average net assets for the period of \$227.4 million. See “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement.”
- (5) Estimated assuming that annual incentive fees earned by MC Advisors remains consistent with the incentive fees earned, gross of the Incentive Fee Limitation due to the total return requirement, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 of \$1.4 million, as a percentage of our average net assets of \$227.4 million for the period. For information about our Incentive Fee Limitation and incentive fee waiver, see “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement” and “Consolidated Statements of Operations” in our financial statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

The incentive fee consists of two parts:

The first part of the incentive fee, payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (including interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash), subject to a 2%



quarterly (8% annualized) rate of return on the value of our net assets, or hurdle rate, and a “catch-up” provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, MC Advisors receives no incentive fee until our net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 2% but then receives, as a “catch-up,” 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%. The effect of this provision is that, if pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter, MC Advisors will receive 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply. The first component of the incentive fee will be computed and paid on income that includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero coupon securities, accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Since the hurdle rate is fixed, as interest rates rise, it will be easier for the MC Advisors to surpass the hurdle rate and receive an incentive fee based on net investment income. The foregoing incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that no incentive fee in respect of our pre-incentive fee net investment income will be payable except to the extent that 20% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. In other words, any ordinary income incentive fee that is payable in a calendar quarter will be limited to the lesser of (i) 20% of the amount by which our pre-incentive fee net investment income for such calendar quarter exceeds the 2% hurdle, subject to the “catch-up” provision, and (ii) (x) 20% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters minus (y) the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. For the foregoing purpose, the “cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations” is the sum of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, base management fees, realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters.

The second part of the incentive fee, payable annually in arrears, equals 20% of our realized capital gains on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of the fiscal year, if any (or upon the termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. We will accrue (but not pay) an expense for potential payment of capital gain incentive fees with respect to any unrealized appreciation on our portfolio.

See “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement.”

- (6) We may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that it is appropriate to do so. The costs associated with any outstanding borrowings are indirectly borne by our investors. The table assumes borrowings are consistent with the average borrowings for the three months ended March 31, 2020 of \$410.2 million, no preferred stock issued or outstanding and average net assets of \$227.4 million. For the three months ended March 31, 2020, we had interest expense of \$4.8 million (including fees for unused portions of commitments and amortization of deferred financing costs). As of March 31, 2020, the weighted average interest rate of our revolving credit facility (excluding debt issuance costs) was 3.30%, the weighted average interest rate on our SBA-guaranteed debentures (excluding debt issuance costs) was 3.42% and the interest rate on our senior unsecured notes was 5.75%. Although we do not have any current plans to issue debt securities or preferred stock in the next twelve months, we may issue debt securities or preferred stock, subject to our compliance with applicable requirements under the 1940 Act.
- (7) Includes our estimated overhead expenses, including payments under the Administration Agreement based on our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by MC Management. The table above assumes “other expenses” remain consistent with the \$0.8 million incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and average net assets for the period of \$227.4 million.
- (8) Our stockholders indirectly bear the expenses of our investment in SLF. SLF does not pay any fees to MC Advisors or its affiliates; however, SLF has entered into an administration agreement with MC Management, pursuant to which certain loan servicing and administrative functions are delegated to MC Management. SLF may reimburse MC Management for its allocable share of overhead and other expenses incurred by MC Management. For the three months ended March 31, 2020, SLF incurred \$56 thousand of allocable expenses. The table above assumes “acquired fund fees and expenses” remain

consistent with the \$0.9 million of expenses incurred for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and average net assets for the period of \$227.4 million. Future expenses for SLF may be substantially higher or lower because certain expenses may fluctuate over time.

- (9) “Total annual expenses” as a percentage of consolidated net assets attributable to common stock are higher than the total annual expenses percentage would be for a company that is not leveraged. We borrow money to leverage our net assets and increase our total assets. We calculate the “total annual expenses” percentage as a percentage of net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and after taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period), rather than the total assets, including assets that have been purchased with borrowed amounts. The terms of our indebtedness may be found in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources — Borrowings” incorporated by reference into this prospectus and in other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus. If the “total annual expenses” percentage were calculated instead as a percentage of average consolidated total assets for the three months ended March 31, 2020, our “total annual expenses” would be 6.57% of average consolidated total assets for the period of \$637.7 million. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150%. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of our SBIC subsidiary guaranteed by the SBA from the definition of senior securities for the purposes of the asset coverage ratio. We have included our estimated leverage expenses (consistent with the assumptions in footnote (7)) in “total annual expenses.”

### Example

The following example illustrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage, that none of our assets are cash or cash equivalents and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. Transaction expenses are not included in the following example:

You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Assuming a 5% annual return (assumes no return from net realized capital gains or net unrealized capital appreciation)	\$161	\$482	\$803	\$1,605
Assuming a 5% annual return (assumes entire return is from realized capital gains and thus subject to the capital gains incentive fee)	\$171	\$513	\$858	\$1,731

This table is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. As incentive fees vary based on the character of the 5% return, the example above provides (i) expenses assuming no return from capital gains (therefore not meeting the hurdle rate for the first part of the incentive fee) and (ii) expenses assuming the entire return is from realized capital gains (resulting in a capital gains incentive fee). For the three months ended March 31, 2020, our return included net realized and unrealized capital losses. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, if our board of directors authorizes and we declare a cash distribution, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan who have not otherwise elected to receive cash will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the valuation date for the distribution. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown.**

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form N-2 we filed with the SEC under the Securities Act. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and the securities we are offering under this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. We maintain a website at [www.monroebsd.com](http://www.monroebsd.com) and make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information we file with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. Pursuant to the Small Business Credit Availability Act ("SBCAA"), we are allowed to "incorporate by reference" the information that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to comprise a part of this prospectus from the date we file that document.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus our filings listed below and any future filings that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, subsequent to the date of this prospectus until all of the securities offered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement have been sold or we otherwise terminate the offering of these securities, including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement; provided, however, that information "furnished" under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K or other information "furnished" to the SEC which is not deemed filed is not and will not be incorporated by reference:

- [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 3, 2020](#), including the information specifically incorporated by reference into the Form 10-K from [our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on April 22, 2020](#);
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020](#);
- [our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 14, 2020, April 22, 2020, May 8, 2020 \(Items 8.01 and 9.01\) and May 22, 2020 \(Items 1.01, 2.03 and 9.01\)](#); and
- the description of our common stock contained in [our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on October 23, 2012](#).

You may obtain copies of any of these filings from us as described below, through the SEC or through the SEC's website as described above under "Available Information." Documents incorporated by reference are available without charge, excluding all exhibits unless an exhibit has been specifically incorporated by reference into this prospectus, by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Investor Relations  
Monroe Capital Corporation  
311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
(312) 258-8300

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 3, 2020, and any subsequent filings we have made with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, together with other information in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference, and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. The risks described in these documents are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business. Past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance, and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations, revenue, and future prospects could be seriously harmed. This could cause our net asset value and the trading price of our securities to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section titled “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

### Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure

The risks described below supplement the risks in Part I, Item 1A of our 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure.”

***The COVID-19 pandemic has caused severe disruptions in the global economy, which has had, and may continue to have, a negative impact on our portfolio companies and our business and operations.***

In late 2019 and early 2020, COVID-19 emerged in China and spread rapidly to across the world, including to the United States. This outbreak has led and for an unknown period of time will continue to lead to disruptions in local, regional, national and global markets and economies affected thereby. With respect to the U.S. credit markets (in particular for middle market loans), this outbreak has resulted in, and until fully resolved is likely to continue to result in, the following among other things: (i) government imposition of various forms of “stay at home” orders and the closing of “non-essential” businesses, resulting in significant disruption to the businesses of many middle-market loan borrowers including supply chains, demand and practical aspects of their operations, as well as in lay-offs of employees, and, while these effects are hoped to be temporary, some effects could be persistent or even permanent; (ii) increased draws by borrowers on revolving lines of credit; (iii) increased requests by borrowers for amendments and waivers of their credit agreements to avoid default, increased defaults by such borrowers and/or increased difficulty in obtaining refinancing at the maturity dates of their loans; (iv) volatility and disruption of these markets including greater volatility in pricing and spreads and difficulty in valuing loans during periods of increased volatility, and liquidity issues; and (v) rapidly evolving proposals and/or actions by state and federal governments to address problems being experienced by the markets and by businesses and the economy in general which will not necessarily adequately address the problems facing the loan market and middle market businesses. This outbreak is having, and any future outbreaks could have, an adverse impact on our portfolio companies and us and on the markets and the economy in general, and that impact could be material. Such effects will likely continue for the duration of the pandemic, which is uncertain, and for some period thereafter.

The COVID-19 pandemic (including the preventative measures taken in response thereto) has to date (i) created significant business disruption issues for certain of our portfolio companies, and (ii) adversely impacted the value and performance of certain of our portfolio companies. The COVID-19 pandemic is continuing as of the filing date of this prospectus, and its extended duration may have further adverse impacts on our portfolio companies after March 31, 2020, including for the reasons described below. As a result of this disruption and the pressures on their liquidity, certain of our portfolio companies have been, or may continue to be, incentivized to draw on most, if not all, of the unfunded portion of any revolving or delayed draw term loans made by us, subject to availability under the terms of such loans.

The effects described above on our portfolio companies have, for certain of our portfolio companies to date, impacted their ability to make payments on their loans on a timely basis and in some cases have required

us to amend certain terms, including payment terms. In addition, an extended duration of the COVID-19 pandemic may impact the ability of our portfolio companies to continue making their loan payments on a timely basis or meeting their loan covenants. The inability of portfolio companies to make timely payments or meet loan covenants may in the future require us to undertake similar amendment actions with respect to other of our investments or to restructure our investments. The amendment or restructuring of our investments may include the need for us to make additional investments in our portfolio companies (including debt or equity investments) beyond any existing commitments, exchange debt for equity, or change the payment terms of our investments to permit a portfolio company to pay a portion of its interest through payment-in-kind, which would defer the cash collection of such interest and add it to the principal balance, which would generally be due upon repayment of the outstanding principal.

The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted the fair value of our investments as of March 31, 2020 and the values assigned as of this date may differ materially from the values that we may ultimately realize with respect to our investments. Our board of directors approved the fair value of our investment portfolio as of March 31, 2020 and these valuations were determined in accordance with our valuation policy based on information known or knowable as of the valuation date. As a result, the long term impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic may not yet be fully reflected in the valuation of our investments and the fair value of our portfolio investments may be further negatively impacted after March 31, 2020 by circumstances and events that are not yet known, including the complete or continuing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting measures taken in response thereto. In addition, write downs in the value of our investments have reduced, and any additional write downs may further reduce, our net asset value (and, as a result, our asset coverage calculation). Accordingly, we may continue to incur additional net unrealized losses or may incur realized losses after March 31, 2020, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The volatility and disruption to the global economy from the COVID-19 pandemic has affected, and is expected to continue to affect, the pace of our investment activity, which may have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. Such volatility and disruption have also led to the increased credit spreads in the private debt capital markets.

Further, from an operational perspective, MC Advisor's investment professionals are currently working remotely. An extended period of remote work arrangements could strain our business continuity plans, introduce operational risk, including but not limited to cybersecurity risks, and impair our ability to manage our business. In addition, we are highly dependent on third party service providers for certain communication and information systems. As a result, we rely upon the successful implementation and execution of the business continuity planning of such providers in the current environment. If one or more of these third parties to whom we outsource certain critical business activities experience operational failures as a result of the impacts from the spread of COVID-19, or claim that they cannot perform due to a force majeure, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity and cash flows.

***We are currently operating in a period of capital markets disruption and economic uncertainty.***

The U.S. capital markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruption following the spread of COVID-19 in the United States. Some economists and major investment banks have expressed concern that the continued spread of the virus globally could lead to a world-wide economic downturn. Disruptions in the capital markets have increased the spread between the yields realized on risk-free and higher risk securities, resulting in illiquidity in parts of the capital markets. These and future market disruptions and/or illiquidity would be expected to have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Unfavorable economic conditions also would be expected to increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events have limited and could continue to limit our investment originations, limit our ability to grow and have a material negative impact on our operating results and the fair values of our debt and equity investments.

**Risks Relating to Our Common Stock**

The risks described below supplement the risks in Part I, Item 1A of our 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Common Stock."

***The market price of our securities may fluctuate significantly.***

The market price and liquidity of the market for our securities may be higher or lower than the price you pay and may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors may include:

- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which is not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or BDCs;
- loss of RIC or BDC status;
- the ability of MRCC SBIC, or any other SBIC subsidiary we may form to obtain and maintain an SBIC license;
- changes or perceived changes in earnings or variations in operating results;
- changes or perceived changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- changes in accounting guidelines governing valuation of our investments;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- departure of MC Advisors' key personnel;
- the occurrence of one or more natural disasters, pandemic outbreaks or other health crises (including but not limited to the COVID-19 outbreak);
- operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- general economic trends and other external factors, including the current COVID-19 pandemic; and
- loss of a major funding source.

***If the current period of capital market disruption and instability continues for an extended period of time, there is a risk that our stockholders may not receive distributions or that our distributions may decline over time and a portion of our distributions to you may be a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes.***

We intend to make distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make or maintain a specified level of cash distributions and we may choose to pay a portion of dividends in our own stock. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by the impact of one or more of the risk factors described in this prospectus or incorporated herein by reference, including the COVID-19 pandemic described above. For example, if the temporary closure of many corporate offices, retail stores, and manufacturing facilities and factories in the jurisdictions, including the United States, affected by the COVID-19 pandemic were to continue for an extended period of time it could result in reduced cash flows to us from our existing portfolio companies, which could reduce cash available for distribution to our stockholders. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Our revolving credit facility may also limit our ability to declare dividends. Further, if we invest a greater amount of assets in equity securities that do not pay current dividends, it could reduce the amount available for distribution. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions." The above referenced restrictions on distributions may also inhibit our ability to make required interest payments to holders of our debt, which may cause a default under the terms of our debt agreements. Such a default could materially increase our cost of raising capital, as well as cause us to incur penalties under the terms of our debt agreements.

The distributions we pay to our stockholders in a year may exceed our taxable income for that year and, accordingly, a portion of such distributions may constitute a return of capital, which is a return of a portion of a stockholder's original investment in our common stock, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Generally, a return of capital will reduce a stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock or preferred stock and correspondingly increase such stockholder's gain, or reduce such stockholder's loss, on disposition of such shares. Distributions in excess of a stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock or preferred stock will constitute capital gains to such stockholder.

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains, and any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference, may contain, forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “should,” “targets,” “projects,” and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements including:

- our dependence on key personnel;
- our ability to maintain or develop referral relationships;
- the ability of MC Advisors to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria;
- actual and potential conflicts of interest with MC Advisors and its affiliates;
- possession of material nonpublic information;
- potential divergent interests of MC Advisors and our stockholders arising from our incentive fee structure;
- restrictions on affiliate transactions;
- competition for investment opportunities;
- our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC and as a business development company;
- the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business and portfolio investments, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- the adequacy of our financing sources;
- the timing, form and amount of any payments, dividends or other distributions from our portfolio companies, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- our use of leverage;
- changes in interest rates;
- SBA regulations affecting MRCC SBIC or any other wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary;
- uncertain valuations of our portfolio investments, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon;
- fluctuations in our quarterly operating results;
- our ability to issue securities at a discount to net asset value per share;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to us or our portfolio companies; and
- general economic and political conditions and their impact on the industries in which we invest, and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic thereon.

We have based the forward-looking statements on information available to us on the applicable date of this prospectus, free writing prospectus and documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements, and future results could differ materially from historical performance. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are based on information available to us as of the applicable date of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including any documents incorporated by reference, and while we believe such information forms, or will form, a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement or a free writing prospectus, we intend to use all or substantially all of the net proceeds from the sale of our securities to invest in portfolio companies directly in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for general corporate purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including management and administrative fees, and may pay other expenses from the net proceeds of any offering of our securities.

We anticipate that we will use substantially all of the net proceeds of an offering for the above purposes within approximately six months after the completion of any offering of our securities, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective and market conditions. It may take more or less time for us to identify, negotiate and enter into investments and fully deploy any proceeds we raise, and we cannot assure you that we will achieve our targeted investment pace.

Until such appropriate investment opportunities can be found, we will invest the net proceeds of any offering of our securities primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from an offering, pending full investment, are held in lower yielding interest-bearing deposits or other short-term instruments. See “Regulation — Temporary Investments” for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

The prospectus supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering.



## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock began trading on The Nasdaq Global Market under the ticker symbol “MRCC” on October 25, 2012. Prior to that date, there was no established trading market for our common stock. Our common stock is now traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Our common stock has historically traded both above and below net asset value (“NAV”).

The following table sets forth the high and low closing sales prices of our common stock, the closing sales price as a percentage of our NAV and the distributions declared by us since January 1, 2018.

	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	Closing Sales Price		Premium (Discount) of High Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Premium (Discount) of Low Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Declared Distributions <sup>(3)</sup>
		High	Low			
<b>Year ending December 31, 2020</b>						
Second Quarter (through June 1, 2020)	— <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 8.81	\$ 6.01	— <sup>(4)</sup>	— <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0.25 <sup>(5)(6)</sup>
First Quarter	\$10.04	\$12.07	\$ 4.90	20.2%	(51.2)%	\$0.35 <sup>(6)</sup>
<b>Year ended December 31, 2019</b>						
Fourth Quarter	\$12.20	\$11.86	\$10.09	(2.8)%	(17.3)%	\$0.35 <sup>(7)</sup>
Third Quarter	\$12.34	\$11.83	\$ 9.99	(4.1)%	(19.0)%	\$0.35 <sup>(7)</sup>
Second Quarter	\$12.52	\$12.47	\$11.29	(0.4)%	(9.8)%	\$0.35 <sup>(7)</sup>
First Quarter	\$12.67	\$13.25	\$ 9.58	4.6%	(24.4)%	\$0.35 <sup>(7)</sup>
<b>Year ended December 31, 2018</b>						
Fourth Quarter	\$12.66	\$13.56	\$ 9.16	7.1%	(27.6)%	\$0.35 <sup>(8)</sup>
Third Quarter	\$12.95	\$14.00	\$13.22	8.1%	2.1%	\$0.35 <sup>(8)</sup>
Second Quarter	\$13.35	\$14.52	\$12.31	8.8%	(7.8)%	\$0.35 <sup>(8)</sup>
First Quarter	\$13.49	\$14.28	\$12.20	5.9%	(9.6)%	\$0.35 <sup>(8)</sup>

(1) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Calculated by taking the respective high or low closing sales price divided by the quarter end NAV and subtracting 1.

(3) Represents the distribution declared in the specified quarter. We have adopted an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, stockholders’ cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically “opt out” of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”

(4) NAV calculation is not yet available.

(5) On May 8, 2020, we declared a quarterly distribution of \$0.25 per share, to be paid June 30, 2020 to stockholders of record as of June 15, 2020.

(6) Our management monitors available taxable earnings, including net investment income and realized capital gains, to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the year. To the extent that our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders. The tax character of distributions will be determined at the end of the fiscal year.

(7) There was no return of capital for tax purposes for the year ended December 31, 2019.

(8) There was no return of capital for tax purposes for the year ended December 31, 2018.

To the extent we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders. Our quarterly distributions, if any, are determined by our board of directors. Any distributions to our stockholders are declared out of assets legally available for distribution.

We elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code beginning with our taxable year ending December 31, 2012, have qualified in each taxable year since, and intend to qualify annually hereafter. To obtain and maintain RIC tax treatment, we must distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of our net long-term capital losses, if any. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of: (a) 98% of our net ordinary income for such calendar year; (b) 98.2% of our net capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year; and (c) any net ordinary income and net capital gains for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we previously paid no U.S. federal income tax.

We currently intend to distribute net capital gains (i.e., net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses), if any, at least annually out of the assets legally available for such distributions. However, we may decide in the future to retain such capital gains for investment and elect to treat such gains as deemed distributions to you. If this happens, you will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as if you had received an actual distribution of the capital gains that we retain and reinvested the net after tax proceeds in us. In this situation, you would be eligible to claim a tax credit (or, in certain circumstances, a tax refund) equal to your allocable share of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to you. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.” We cannot assure you that we will achieve results that will permit us to continue to pay any cash distributions, and if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so would cause us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if such distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

Our management monitors available taxable earnings, including net investment income and realized capital gains, to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the year. To the extent that our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders. The tax character of distributions will be determined at the end of the fiscal year. A return of capital distribution is not a distribution from earnings and profits, but is rather a return of the money initially invested and while it may not be currently taxable, it lowers the stockholder’s basis in the stock, which may result in higher capital gains when the stockholder’s investment in us is ultimately sold.

Unless you elect to receive your dividends in cash, we intend to make such distributions in additional shares of our common stock under our dividend reinvestment plan. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, investors participating in our dividend reinvestment plan will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes. If you hold shares of our common stock in the name of a broker or financial intermediary, you should contact such broker or financial intermediary regarding your election to receive distributions in cash in lieu of shares of our common stock. Any dividends reinvested through the issuance of shares through our dividend reinvestment plan will increase our assets on which the base management fee and the incentive fee are determined and paid to MC Advisors. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”

## SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of March 31, 2020 and for the years indicated in the table (dollars in thousands). Excluding the unaudited information as of March 31, 2020, this annual information has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for each respective period, which have been audited by RSM US LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, and are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. RSM US LLP's report on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2019 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities <sup>(1)</sup>	Asset Coverage per Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	Average Market Value per Unit <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Revolving Credit Facility</b>				
March 31, 2020 (unaudited)	\$192,046	\$1,682	—	N/A
December 31, 2019	180,294	1,862	—	N/A
December 31, 2018	136,026	2,262	—	N/A
December 31, 2017	117,092	3,380	—	N/A
December 31, 2016	129,000	2,848	—	N/A
December 31, 2015	123,700	2,462	—	N/A
December 31, 2014	82,300	2,547	—	N/A
December 31, 2013	76,000	2,644	—	N/A
December 31, 2012	55,000	2,521	—	N/A
<b>5.75% Notes due 2023</b>				
March 31, 2020 (unaudited)	\$109,000	\$1,682	—	\$ 970 <sup>(5)</sup>
December 31, 2019	109,000	1,862	—	1,005 <sup>(5)</sup>
December 31, 2018	69,000	2,262	—	986 <sup>(5)</sup>
<b>Secured Borrowings<sup>(6)</sup></b>				
March 31, 2020 (unaudited)	\$ —	\$1,682	—	N/A
December 31, 2019	—	1,862	—	N/A
December 31, 2018	—	2,262	—	N/A
December 31, 2017	—	3,380	—	N/A
December 31, 2016 <sup>(7)</sup>	1,320	2,848	—	N/A
December 31, 2015 <sup>(8)</sup>	2,535	2,462	—	N/A
December 31, 2014 <sup>(9)</sup>	4,134	2,547	—	N/A
December 31, 2013 <sup>(10)</sup>	7,997	2,644	—	N/A
December 31, 2012	—	2,521	—	N/A

- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.
- (2) The asset coverage ratio of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit (including for the 5.75% Notes due 2023, which were issued in \$25 increments). On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The “—” in this column indicates that the SEC expressly does not require this information to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

- (4) Not applicable, except for with respect to the 5.75% Notes due 2023, as senior securities are not registered for public trading.
- (5) The average market value for the 5.75% Notes due 2023 is calculated as the average daily closing prices of such notes on the Nasdaq Global Select Market for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as applicable, divided by the par value per unit of such notes. This average market value is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Average Market Value per Unit.
- (6) Certain partial loan sales do not qualify for sale accounting under ASC Topic 860 — Transfers and Servicing (“ASC Topic 860”) because these sales do not meet the definition of a “participating interest,” as defined in the guidance, in order for sale treatment to be allowed. Participations or other partial loan sales which do not meet the definition of a participating interest remain as an investment on the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and the portion sold is recorded as a secured borrowing in the liabilities section of the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Amounts presented in this table represent the par amount outstanding.
- (7) The secured borrowings have a weighted average stated interest rate of 6.26%, a weighted average years to maturity of 1.0 year and a fair value as of December 31, 2016 of \$1,314.
- (8) The secured borrowings have a weighted average stated interest rate of 5.75%, a weighted average years to maturity of 2.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2015 of \$2,476.
- (9) The secured borrowings have a weighted average stated interest rate of 5.45%, a weighted average years to maturity of 3.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2014 of \$4,008.
- (10) The secured borrowings have a weighted average stated interest rate of 4.33%, a weighted average years to maturity of 4.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2013 of \$7,943.

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain information as of March 31, 2020, for each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. Other than equity investments, we expect that our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies will be the managerial assistance we may provide, and the board observation or participation rights we may receive. Except as identified in a footnote below, we do not “control” and are not an “affiliate” of any of our portfolio companies, as each term is defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would “control” a portfolio company if we owned more than 25.0% in voting securities and would be an “affiliate” of a portfolio company if we owned 5.0% or more of its voting securities.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
(in thousands)								
777 SPV I, LLC 600 Brickell Ave, 19th Floor Miami, FL 33131	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(f)</sup>	10.25% (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.75% Floor)	4/15/2019	4/14/2023	5,204	\$5,217	—
AdTheorent, Inc. 315 Hudson Street, 9th Floor New York, NY 10013	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	Senior Secured	10.08% (LIBOR + 8.50%, 0.50% Floor)	12/22/2016	12/22/2021	3,335	3,275	—
		Class A Voting Units (128,866 Units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	12/22/2016	—	—	397	0.50%
ALTA Enterprises, LLC 13211 Merriman Rd. Livonia, MI 48150	Capital Equipment	Junior Secured	9.80% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.80% Floor)	2/14/2020	8/13/2025	4,000	3,889	—
American Community Homes, Inc. 250 West 57th Street, Suite 816 New York, NY 10107	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	7/22/2014	12/31/2020	9,096	6,259	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	16.00% PIK (LIBOR + 14.50%, 1.50% Floor)	7/22/2014	12/31/2020	5,834	4,014	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	3/17/2016	12/31/2020	688	474	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	5/24/2017	12/31/2020	551	379	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	16.00% PIK (LIBOR + 14.50%, 1.50% Floor)	5/24/2017	12/31/2020	314	216	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	8/10/2018	12/31/2020	1,970	1,355	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	3/29/2019	12/31/2020	3,693	2,541	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	9/30/2019	12/31/2020	15	10	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(j)</sup>	11.50% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	12/30/2019	12/31/2020	84	58	—
		Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	9.50% Cash / 2.00% PIK (LIBOR + 10.00%, 1.50% Floor)	3/30/2020	12/31/2020	2,500	1,147	—
	Warrant to purchase up to 22.3% of the equity <sup>(b)(i)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	10/9/2014	12/18/2024	—	—	—	
American Optics Holdco, Inc. 40 Washington Street, Suite 250 Wellesley, MA 02481	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured <sup>(f)(l)</sup>	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	9/13/2017	9/13/2022	4,210	4,184	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(f)(l)</sup>	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	9/13/2017	9/13/2022	1,637	1,627	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(k)(l)</sup>	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	9/13/2017	9/13/2022	440	—	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(k)(l)</sup>	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	9/13/2017	9/13/2022	440	—	—
Answers Finance, LLC 6665 Delmar Boulevard Saint Louis, MO 63130	High Tech Industries	Common stock (76,539 shares) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	4/14/2017	—	—	54	0.77%
APCO Worldwide, Inc. 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW #300 Washington, DC 20004	Services: Business	Class A voting common stock (100 shares) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	11/1/2017	—	—	282	0.98%
Apotheco, LLC 722 Courtyard Drive Hillsborough, NJ 08844	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/8/2019	4/8/2024	3,474	3,233	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/8/2019	4/8/2024	1,647	\$ —	—
		Revolver	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/8/2019	4/8/2024	909	846	—
Arcserve (USA), LLC 8855 Columbine Rd Eden Prairie, MN 55347	Services: Business	Senior Secured	7.41% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	5/1/2019	5/1/2024	4,724	4,538	—
Ascent Midco, LLC 757 S. Main Street Springville, UT 84663	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured <sup>(j)(m)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/5/2020	2/5/2025	6,983	6,717	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)(m)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/5/2020	2/5/2025	2,838	—	—
		Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/5/2020	2/5/2025	1,129	706	—
		Class A Units (2,032,258 units) <sup>(g)(h)(j)</sup>	8.00% PIK	2/5/2020	—	—	1,978	6.22%
Atlas Sign Industries of FLA, LLC 1077 West Blue Heron Boulevard West Palm Beach, FL 33404	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	11.50% Cash/ 1.00% PIK (LIBOR + 11.50%, 1.00% Floor)	5/14/2018	5/15/2023	3,536	3,170	—
		Warrant to purchase up to 0.8% of the equity <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	5/14/2018	5/14/2026	—	31	—
Attom Intermediate Holdco, LLC 1 Venture, Suite 300 Irvine, CA 92618	Media: Diversified & Production	Senior Secured	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	1/4/2019	1/4/2024	1,975	1,928	—
		Revolver	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	1/4/2019	1/4/2024	320	312	—
		Class A Units (260,000 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	1/4/2019	—	—	246	0.48%
BJ Services, LLC 11211 FM 2920 Road Tomball, TX 77375	Energy: Oil & Gas	Senior Secured	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.50% Floor)	1/28/2019	1/3/2023	4,275	4,203	—
Bluestem Brands, Inc. 7075 Flying Cloud Drive Eden Prairie, MN 55344	Retail	Senior Secured	9.75% (PRIME + 6.50%)	6/26/2015	11/6/2020	2,275	1,353	—
Burroughs, Inc. 41100 Plymouth Road Plymouth, MI 48170	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	9.08% Cash/ 0.50% PIK (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/22/2017	12/22/2022	5,722	5,371	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	9.08% Cash/ 0.50% PIK (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/22/2017	12/22/2022	1,219	1,095	—
Cali Bamboo, LLC 6675 Mesa Ridge Road #100 San Diego, CA 92121	Construction & Building	Senior Secured	7.99% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 0.50% Floor)	7/10/2015	7/10/2020	7,834	7,161	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.99% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 0.50% Floor)	7/10/2015	7/10/2020	2,165	850	—
California Pizza Kitchen, Inc. 12181 Bluff Creek Drive Playa Vista, CA 90094	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	Senior Secured	7.62% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	8/19/2016	8/23/2022	6,755	3,415	—
Certify, Inc. 20 York Street, Suite 201 Portland, ME 04101	Services: Business	Senior Secured	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	9,000	8,905	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	1,227	810	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	409	61	—
Crownpeak Technology, Inc. 707 17th Street, Floor 38 Denver, CO 80202	Media: Diversified & Production	Senior Secured	7.83% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	4,000	3,905	—
		Senior Secured	7.83% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	60	59	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.83% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2019	2/28/2024	167	—	—
CSM Bakery Supplies, LLC 1912 Montreal Road W Tucker, GA 30084	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	Junior Secured	9.62% (LIBOR + 7.75%, 1.00% Floor)	5/23/2013	7/5/2021	5,792	4,518	—
Curion Holdings, LLC 3548 Route 9 South, 2nd Floor Old Bridge, NJ 08857	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(j)(m)</sup>	14.00% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	5/2/2017	5/2/2022	4,226	3,011	—
		Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	14.00% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	5/2/2017	5/2/2022	594	440	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
		Junior Secured <sup>(j)(m)</sup>	15.00% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	8/17/2018	1/2/2023	1,720	\$ —	—
		Junior Secured <sup>(j)(m)</sup>	15.00% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	8/17/2018	1/2/2023	44	—	—
		Common stock (58,779 shares) <sup>(h)(j)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	8/17/2018	—	—	—	12.10%
Destination Media, Inc. 1070 Woodward Avenue Detroit, MI 48226	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/7/2017	4/7/2022	4,624	4,554	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/7/2017	4/7/2022	542	427	—
Dude Solutions Holdings, Inc. 11000 Regency Pkwy, Suite 110 Cary, NC 27518	Construction & Building	Senior Secured	8.57% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/14/2019	6/13/2025	10,000	9,830	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	8.57% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/14/2019	6/13/2025	1,304	342	—
Echelon Funding I, LLC 1625 S. Congress Avenue Delray Beach, FL 33445	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	11.83% (LIBOR + 10.25%, 0.50% Floor)	12/31/2019	1/11/2021	2,004	2,004	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(f)(k)</sup>	11.83% (LIBOR + 10.25%, 0.50% Floor)	2/24/2017	1/11/2021	14,175	8,842	—
Education Corporation of America 1033 Skokie Boulevard, Suite 360 Northbrook, IL 60062	Services: Consumer	Junior Secured	6.95% Cash/ 5.50% PIK (LIBOR + 11.00%) <sup>(n)</sup>	9/3/2015	n/a <sup>(o)</sup>	833	762	—
		Series G Preferred Stock (8,333 shares) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	12.00% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	9/3/2015	—	—	5,117	20.83%
Energy Services Group, LLC 141 Longwater Drive, Suite 113 Norwell, MA 02061	High Tech Industries	Unitranche <sup>(p)</sup>	9.42% (LIBOR + 8.42%, 1.00% Floor)	5/4/2017	5/4/2022	4,115	4,006	—
		Unitranche <sup>(f)(p)(q)</sup>	9.42% (LIBOR + 8.42%, 1.00% Floor)	5/4/2017	5/4/2022	4,605	4,515	—
		Unitranche <sup>(p)</sup>	9.42% (LIBOR + 8.42%, 1.00% Floor)	5/4/2017	5/4/2022	1,171	1,140	—
Familia Dental Group Holdings, LLC 2050 East Algonquin Road, Suite 610 Schaumburg, IL 60173	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	9.00% Cash/ 0.75% PIK (LIBOR + 8.75%, 0.50% Floor)	4/8/2016	4/8/2021	5,030	4,438	—
		Senior Secured	9.00% Cash/ 0.75% PIK (LIBOR + 8.75%, 0.50% Floor)	4/8/2016	4/8/2021	484	427	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	9.00% Cash/ 0.75% PIK (LIBOR + 8.75%, 0.50% Floor)	4/8/2016	4/8/2021	573	329	—
Forman Mills, Inc. 1070 Thomas Busch Memorial Highway Pennsauken, NJ 08110	Retail	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.50% Cash/ 2.00% PIK (LIBOR + 9.50%, 1.00% Floor)	1/14/2020	10/4/2021	1,308	1,278	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.50% Cash/ 2.00% PIK (LIBOR + 9.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/4/2016	10/4/2021	744	727	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.50% Cash/ 2.00% PIK (LIBOR + 9.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/4/2016	10/4/2021	7,459	4,587	—
		Warrant to purchase up to 2.6% of the equity <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	1/14/2020	1/14/2029	—	—	—
Franchise Group Intermediate Holdco, LLC 1716 Corporate Landing Parkway Virginia Beach, VA 23454	Consumer Goods: Durable	Senior Secured	10.65% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.50% Floor)	2/24/2020	2/14/2025	4,000	3,852	—
Hastings Manufacturing Company 325 N Hanover Street Hastings, MI 49058	Automotive	Senior Secured	9.25% Cash/ 2.00% PIK (LIBOR + 10.25%, 1.00% Floor)	4/24/2018	4/24/2023	2,812	2,709	—
HFZ Capital Group, LLC 600 Madison Avenue, Fifteenth Floor New York, NY 10022	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	14.41% (LIBOR + 12.50%, 1.50% Floor)	10/20/2017	11/25/2020	18,000	17,800	—
HFZ Member RB Portfolio, LLC 600 Madison Avenue, Fifteenth Floor New York, NY 10022	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	13.91% (LIBOR + 12.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/30/2018	10/29/2021	9,780	9,639	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
HS4 Acquisitionco, Inc. 6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 425 Austin, TX 78730	Services: Business	Senior Secured	8.20% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	7/9/2019	7/9/2025	10,050	\$9,738	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	7/9/2019	7/9/2025	817	455	—
Incipio, LLC 3347 Michelson, Suite 100 Irvine, CA 92612	Consumer Goods: Non-Durable	Unitranche <sup>(j)(p)(r)</sup>	10.08% PIK (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.00% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	12/26/2014	8/22/2022	14,701	6,027	—
		Unitranche <sup>(j)(p)(s)</sup>	10.08% PIK (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.00% Floor)	3/9/2018	8/22/2022	3,914	3,811	—
		Unitranche <sup>(j)(p)</sup>	10.08% PIK (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.00% Floor)	7/6/2018	8/22/2022	1,663	1,631	—
		Unitranche <sup>(j)(p)</sup>	10.08% PIK (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.00% Floor)	1/15/2020	8/22/2022	1,423	1,395	—
		Unitranche <sup>(j)(p)</sup>	10.08% PIK (LIBOR + 8.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/17/2019	8/22/2022	710	696	—
		Junior Secured <sup>(j)(t)</sup>	10.70% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	6/18/2018	8/22/2022	3,766	—	—
		Junior Secured <sup>(j)(u)</sup>	10.70% PIK <sup>(n)</sup>	6/18/2018	8/22/2022	7,194	—	—
		Series C common units (1,774 shares) <sup>(h)(i)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	7/6/2018	—	—	—	17.74%
InMobi Pte, Ltd. 2951 28th Street, Suite 1000 Santa Monica, CA 90405	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	Right to purchase 2.8% of the equity <sup>(f)(g)(h)(l)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	9/18/2015	9/18/2025	—	188	—
IT Global Holding, LLC 222 W. Las Colinas Blvd, Suite 1650E Irving, TX 75039	Services: Business	Senior Secured	10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	11/15/2018	11/10/2023	10,172	9,648	—
		Senior Secured	10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	7/19/2019	11/10/2023	3,791	3,596	—
		Revolver	10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	11/15/2018	11/10/2023	875	830	—
Kaseya Traverse, Inc. 701 Brickell Avenue, Suite 400 Miami, FL 33131	Services: Business	Senior Secured	5.91% Cash/ 3.00% PIK (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	5/3/2019	5/2/2025	6,475	6,185	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	5.91% Cash/ 3.00% PIK (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	5/3/2019	5/2/2025	723	90	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	5.91% Cash/ 3.00% PIK (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	3/4/2020	3/4/2022	289	—	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	5/3/2019	5/2/2025	506	479	—
Kudu Investment Holdings, LLC 286 Madison Avenue, Suite 2002 New York, NY 10017	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	7.70% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	12/23/2019	12/23/2025	5,500	5,372	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(f)(k)</sup>	7.68% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	12/23/2019	12/23/2025	3,667	1,131	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(k)</sup>	7.70% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	12/23/2019	12/23/2025	482	—	—
Liftforward SPV II, LLC 180 Maiden Lane, 10th Floor New York, NY 10038	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	11.74% (LIBOR + 10.75%, 0.50% Floor)	11/10/2016	11/10/2020	2,568	2,556	—
LuLu's Fashion Lounge, LLC 195 Humboldt Avenue Chico, CA 95928	Retail	Senior Secured	10.07% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	8/21/2017	8/29/2022	4,156	3,554	—
Luxury Optical Holdings Co. 260 West 39th Street – 12th Floor New York, NY 10018	Retail	Senior Secured <sup>(i)</sup>	9.00% PIK (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	9/12/2014	9/30/2020	4,953	2,957	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(i)</sup>	12.50% (LIBOR + 11.50%, 1.00% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	9/29/2017	9/30/2020	624	615	—
		Revolver <sup>(i)</sup>	9.00% PIK (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	9/12/2014	9/30/2020	228	136	—
		Common stock (86 shares) <sup>(h)(j)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	9/29/2017	—	—	—	9.56%
LX/JT Intermediate Holdings, Inc. 4401 S Oakley Ave Chicago, IL 60609	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.50% Floor)	3/11/2020	3/11/2025	10,000	9,800	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.50% Floor)	3/11/2020	3/11/2025	833	—	—



Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
Madison Logic, Inc. 257 Park Avenue South, 5th Floor New York, NY 10010	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.49% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 0.50% Floor)	11/30/2016	11/30/2021	9,561	\$ 9,341	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	8.49% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 0.50% Floor)	11/30/2016	11/30/2021	988	—	—
Magneto & Diesel Acquisition, Inc. 7902 FM 1960 Bypass Rd. W. Humble, Texas 77338	Automotive	Senior Secured	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/18/2018	12/18/2023	4,937	4,671	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/18/2018	12/18/2023	500	236	—
Mammoth Holdings, LLC 1380 West Paces Ferry Road NW Suite 2160 Atlanta, GA 30327	Services: Consumer	Senior Secured	7.91% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/16/2018	10/16/2023	1,975	1,950	—
		Senior Secured	7.91% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/16/2018	10/16/2023	4,146	4,094	—
		Revolver	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/16/2018	10/16/2023	500	494	—
MC Sign Lessor Corp. 8959 Tyler Boulevard Mentor, OH 44060	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	Senior Secured	8.58% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/22/2017	8/30/2024	15,681	15,123	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	8.58% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/22/2017	8/30/2024	3,490	337	—
		Common units (686 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	8/30/2019	—	—	645	0.85%
MCP Shaw Acquisitionco, LLC 25190 Bernwood Drive Bonita Springs, Florida 34135	Capital Equipment	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.11% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2020	11/28/2025	10,000	9,790	—
		Revolver	8.02% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	2/28/2020	11/28/2025	1,784	1,746	—
		Class A-2 Units (118,906 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	2/28/2020	—	—	109	0.16%
MFG Chemical, LLC 1804 Kimberly Park Drive Dalton, GA 30720	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	Unitranche <sup>(m)(p)</sup>	6.99% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 0.50% Floor)	6/23/2017	6/23/2022	9,232	8,383	—
		Unitranche <sup>(p)</sup>	6.99% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 0.50% Floor)	3/15/2018	6/23/2022	985	894	—
Micro Holdings Corp. 909 N. Sepulveda Boulevard, 11th Floor El Segundo, CA 90245	High Tech Industries	Junior Secured	8.57% (LIBOR + 7.50%)	8/16/2017	8/18/2025	3,000	2,535	—
Midwest Composite Technologies, LLC 1050 Walnut Ridge Drive Hartland, WI 53029	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	12/2/2019	8/31/2023	14,925	14,081	—
		Senior Secured	7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	8/31/2018	8/31/2023	887	836	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	8/31/2018	8/31/2023	509	56	—
		Revolver	7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	8/31/2018	8/31/2023	90	85	—
Mindbody, Inc. 4051 Broad Street, Suite 220 San Luis Obispo, CA 93401	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/14/2025	6,333	6,023	—
		Revolver	8.07% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/14/2025	667	634	—
Mnine Holdings, Inc. 12000 Biscayne Boulevard, Suite 600 Miami, FL 33181	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured	11.00% (PRIME + 7.75%)	11/2/2018	11/2/2023	10,587	10,303	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.25% (PRIME + 3.00%)	1/17/2020	11/2/2023	533	18	—
MRCC Senior Loan Fund I, LLC 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400 Chicago, IL 60606	Investment Funds & Vehicles	LLC Equity Interest (50.0% of the equity interest) <sup>(f)(v)</sup>	—	10/31/2017	—	—	31,325	50.00%
Nearly Natural, Inc. 695 E 10th Avenue Hialeah, FL 33010	Wholesale	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.45% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/15/2017	12/15/2022	6,816	6,491	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)(m)</sup>	8.45% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	8/28/2019	12/15/2022	1,915	1,323	—
		Revolver	8.45% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/15/2017	12/15/2022	1,522	1,449	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
		Class A Units (152,174 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	12/15/2017	—	—	\$ 144	0.44%
New England College of Business and Services: Finance, LLC 1033 Skokie Boulevard, Suite 360 Northbrook, IL 60062	Consumer	Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	12.58% (LIBOR + 11.00%, 1.00% Floor)	6/25/2019	6/30/2021	1,305	1,260	—
		LLC Units (1,458,332 units) <sup>(h)(i)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	6/21/2019	—	—	120	20.83%
Newforma, Inc. 1750 Elm Street Manchester, NH 03104	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	6.95% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/30/2017	6/30/2022	13,157	13,048	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.95% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/30/2017	6/30/2022	1,250	—	—
Nova Wildcat Amerock, LLC 10115 Kinsey Avenue, Suite 210 Huntersville, NC 28078	Consumer Goods: Durable	Senior Secured	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	10/12/2018	10/12/2023	9,078	8,785	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.75% (LIBOR + 5.75%, 1.00% Floor)	10/12/2018	10/12/2023	931	451	—
Parterre Flooring & Surface Systems, LLC 500 Research Drive Wilmington, MA 01887	Consumer Goods: Durable	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	8/22/2017	8/22/2022	7,920	6,130	—
		Revolver	10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%, 1.00% Floor)	8/22/2017	8/22/2022	696	539	—
PKS Holdings, LLC 18 Corporate Woods Blvd. Albany, NY 12211	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(l)</sup>	16.58% (LIBOR + 15.00%, 0.50% Floor)	11/30/2017	11/30/2022	1,645	1,661	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(k)</sup>	16.58% (LIBOR + 15.00%, 0.50% Floor)	11/30/2017	11/30/2022	80	—	—
		Warrant to purchase up to 0.8% of the equity <sup>(f)(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	11/30/2017	11/30/2027	—	428	—
Planful, Inc. 555 Twin Dolphin Drive, Suite 400 Redwood City, CA 94065	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured	7.58% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/28/2018	12/28/2023	9,500	9,239	—
		Revolver	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/28/2018	12/28/2023	442	430	—
		Class A Units (441,860 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	12/28/2018	—	—	479	0.45%
Priority Ambulance, LLC 9721 Cogdill Road, Suite 302 Knoxville, TN 37932	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Unitranche <sup>(p)(x)</sup>	7.95% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	7/18/2018	4/12/2022	10,015	9,850	—
		Unitranche <sup>(p)(w)</sup>	7.95% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	4/12/2017	4/12/2022	1,253	1,233	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)(p)</sup>	7.95% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/13/2018	4/12/2022	2,474	674	—
Prototek Sheetmetal Fabrication, LLC 244 Burnham Intervale Rd Contoocook, NH 03229	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/27/2019	12/12/2022	1,592	1,550	—
		Senior Secured	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/11/2017	12/12/2022	3,351	3,263	—
		Senior Secured	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/11/2017	12/12/2022	2,289	2,230	—
		Revolver	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/11/2017	12/12/2022	233	227	—
Quirch Foods Holdings, LLC 2701 South Le Jeune Road, 12th Floor Coral Gables, FL 33134	Consumer Goods: Non-Durable	Senior Secured	6.96% (LIBOR + 6.00%)	2/14/2019	12/19/2025	1,975	1,728	—
Recorded Future, Inc. 363 Highland Avenue Somerville, MA 02144	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured	7.25% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	7/3/2019	7/3/2025	7,333	7,347	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	7.25% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	7/3/2019	7/3/2025	587	—	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.25% (LIBOR + 6.25%, 1.00% Floor)	7/3/2019	7/3/2025	880	587	—
		Class A Units (80,080 units) <sup>(g)(h)(y)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	7/3/2019	—	—	85	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
RedZone Robotics, Inc. 91 43rd Street Suite 250 Pittsburgh, PA 15201	Services: Business	Senior Secured	7.75% Cash/ 1.50% PIK (LIBOR + 8.25%, 1.00% Floor)	6/1/2018	6/5/2023	621	\$ 558	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.75% Cash (LIBOR + 6.75%, 1.00% Floor)	6/1/2018	6/5/2023	158	—	—
Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC 1700 Brazos Avenue Rockdale, TX 76567	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	15.10%	8/30/2018	n/a <sup>(o)</sup>	198	198	—
		Senior Secured	15.10%	8/6/2018	n/a <sup>(o)</sup>	8,877	10,169	—
		Senior Secured	14.00% (LIBOR + 13.00%, 1.00% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	3/31/2015	n/a <sup>(o)</sup>	10,923	19,188	—
RPL Bidco Limited 67 – 74 Saffron Hill London, England, EC1N 8QX	High Tech Industries	Senior Secured <sup>(f)(l)(q)</sup>	8.23% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 0.50% Floor)	11/9/2017	11/9/2023	13,272	12,750	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(f)(l)(q)</sup>	8.23% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 0.50% Floor)	5/22/2018	11/9/2023	1,615	1,549	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(l)(q)</sup>	8.56% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 0.50% Floor)	11/9/2017	11/9/2023	497	477	—
RugsUSA, LLC 8 Santa Fe Way Cranbury, NJ 08512	Consumer Goods: Durable	Unitranche <sup>(p)</sup>	7.96% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	5/2/2018	4/28/2023	4,000	3,888	—
Security Services Acquisition Sub Corp. 90 Town Center Street, Suite 202 Daleville, VA 24083	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/15/2024	3,465	3,422	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)(m)</sup>	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/15/2024	2,487	1,736	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)(m)</sup>	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/15/2024	2,184	1,051	—
		Revolver	7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%, 1.00% Floor)	2/15/2019	2/15/2024	1,563	1,543	—
SHI Holdings, Inc. 620 Newport Center Drive, 8th Floor Newport Beach, CA 92660	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured <sup>(j)(m)</sup>	11.74% PIK (LIBOR + 10.75%) <sup>(n)</sup>	7/10/2014	12/31/2020	2,899	1,180	—
		Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	11.74% PIK (LIBOR + 10.75%) <sup>(n)</sup>	7/10/2014	12/31/2020	4,667	1,868	—
		Common stock (24 shares) <sup>(b)(i)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	12/14/2016	—	—	—	19.09%
StormTrap, LLC 1287 Windham Parkway Romeoville, IL 60446	Environmental Industries	Senior Secured	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/10/2018	12/8/2023	7,920	7,400	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	12/10/2018	12/8/2023	432	—	—
Summit Container Corporation 17 South Middlesex Ave Monroe Township, NJ 08831	Containers, Packaging & Glass	Senior Secured <sup>(i)</sup>	9.00% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor)	12/5/2013	1/6/2021	3,259	2,800	—
		Revolver <sup>(j)(k)</sup>	9.00% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 1.00% Floor)	6/15/2018	1/6/2021	7,000	4,217	—
		Warrant to purchase up to 19.5% of the equity <sup>(h)(j)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	1/6/2014	1/6/2024	—	—	—
Synergy Environmental Corporation 369-399 Old Water Works Rd Old Bridge, NJ 08857	Environmental Industries	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.99% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 0.50% Floor)	4/29/2016	9/30/2021	2,893	2,852	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	8.99% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 0.50% Floor)	4/29/2016	9/30/2021	484	477	—
		Senior Secured	8.99% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 0.50% Floor)	4/29/2016	9/30/2021	827	815	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	8.99% (LIBOR + 8.00%, 0.50% Floor)	4/29/2016	9/30/2021	671	266	—
TCP-NG (U.S.), LLC 649 San Ramon Valley Blvd Danville, CA 94526	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Senior Secured <sup>(f)</sup>	8.75% (LIBOR + 7.25%, 1.50% Floor)	8/23/2019	8/22/2024	2,850	2,769	—
		Revolver <sup>(f)(k)</sup>	8.75% (LIBOR + 7.25%, 1.50% Floor)	8/23/2019	8/22/2024	180	—	—
The Tie Bar Operating Company, LLC 123 Ambassador Drive, Suite 123 Naperville, IL 60540	Retail	Class A Preferred Units (1,275 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	6/25/2013	—	—	63	0.26%

Name and Address of Portfolio Company <sup>(a)</sup>	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate <sup>(b)</sup>	Acquisition Date <sup>(c)</sup>	Maturity Date	Principal Due at Maturity	Fair Value of Investment <sup>(d)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held
		Class B Preferred Units (1,275 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	— <sup>(i)</sup>	6/25/2013	—	(in thousands) —	\$ —	0.26%
The Worth Collection, Ltd. 520 Eighth Avenue, 23rd Floor New York, NY 10018	Retail	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	9.49% (LIBOR + 8.50%, 0.50% Floor) <sup>(n)</sup>	9/29/2016	9/29/2021	10,587	958	—
Toojay's Management, LLC 3654 Georgia Avenue West Palm Beach, FL 33405	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	Senior Secured	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/26/2018	10/26/2022	3,465	3,224	—
		Senior Secured	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/26/2018	10/26/2022	475	442	—
		Revolver	6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/26/2018	10/26/2022	159	148	—
TRP Construction Group, LLC 2213 Moneda Street Haltom City, TX 76117	Services: Business	Senior Secured <sup>(m)</sup>	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2017	10/5/2022	7,860	7,612	—
		Senior Secured	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	9/5/2018	10/5/2022	6,657	6,447	—
		Revolver	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2017	10/5/2022	2,133	2,066	—
Valudor Products LLC 11260 EL Camino Real, Suite 210 San Diego, CA 92130	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	Senior Secured	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/18/2018	6/19/2023	1,553	1,479	—
		Senior Secured <sup>(z)</sup>	8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/18/2018	6/19/2023	211	200	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50%, 1.00% Floor)	6/18/2018	6/19/2023	818	384	—
		Class A-1 Units (501,014) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	10.00% PIK	6/18/2018	—	—	—	5.27%
Vice Group Holding, Inc. 49 S 2nd St Brooklyn, NY 11211	Media: Broadcasting & Subscription	Senior Secured	5.92% Cash/ 8.00% PIK (LIBOR + 12.00%, 1.50% Floor)	5/2/2019	11/2/2022	1,276	1,257	—
		Senior Secured	5.92% Cash/ 8.00% PIK (LIBOR + 12.00%, 1.50% Floor)	11/4/2019	11/2/2022	245	241	—
		Senior Secured	13.77% (LIBOR + 12.00%, 1.50% Floor)	5/2/2019	11/2/2022	400	394	—
		Delayed Draw <sup>(e)(k)</sup>	13.77% (LIBOR + 12.00%, 1.50% Floor)	5/2/2019	11/2/2022	160	—	—
		Senior Secured	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2018	10/4/2024	4,506	4,204	—
VPS Holdings, LLC 30012 Ivy Glenn Drive, Suite 210 Laguna Niguel, CA 92677	Services: Business	Senior Secured	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2018	10/4/2024	3,675	3,428	—
		Senior Secured	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2018	10/4/2024	3,675	3,428	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/5/2018	10/4/2024	1,000	93	—
WillowTree, LLC 107 5th Street Southeast, Suite B Charlottesville, VA 22902	High Tech Industries	Unitranche <sup>(p)</sup>	6.00% (LIBOR + 5.00%, 1.00% Floor)	10/9/2018	10/9/2023	7,900	7,683	—
XanEdu Publishing, Inc. 4750 Venture Drive, Suite 400 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	Senior Secured	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	1/28/2020	1/28/2025	1,900	1,885	—
		Revolver <sup>(k)</sup>	7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%, 1.00% Floor)	1/28/2020	1/28/2025	495	490	—
		Class A Units (49,479 units) <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	8.00% PIK	1/28/2020	—	—	51	0.28%

- (a) All of our investments are issued by eligible portfolio companies, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”), unless otherwise noted. All of our investments are issued by U.S. portfolio companies unless otherwise noted.
- (b) The majority of the investments bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR” or “L”) or Prime Rate (“Prime” or “P”) which reset daily, monthly, quarterly, or semiannually. For each such investment, the Company has provided the spread over LIBOR or Prime and the current contractual interest rate in effect at March 31, 2020. Certain investments are subject to a LIBOR or Prime interest rate floor, or rate cap.
- (c) Except as otherwise noted, all of the Company’s portfolio company investments, which as of March 31, 2020 represented 287.7% of the Company’s net assets or 95.2% of the Company’s total assets, are subject to legal restrictions on sales.
- (d) Because there is no readily available market value for these investments, the fair value of these investments is determined in

good faith using significant unobservable inputs by our board of directors as required by the 1940 Act. (See Note 4 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference.)

- (e) This delayed draw loan requires that certain financial covenants be met by the portfolio company prior to any fundings.
- (f) This investment is treated as a non-qualifying investment under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying asset unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets. As of March 31, 2020, non-qualifying assets totaled 18.4% of the Company's total assets.
- (g) Represents less than 5% ownership of the portfolio company's voting securities.
- (h) Ownership of certain equity investments may occur through a holding company or partnership.
- (i) Represents a non-income producing security.
- (j) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be an "Affiliated Person" of the portfolio company as it owns 5% or more of the portfolio company's voting securities. See Note 5 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference for additional information on transactions in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person (but not a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to control).
- (k) All or a portion of this commitment was unfunded at March 31, 2020. As such, interest is earned only on the funded portion of this commitment.
- (l) This is an international company.
- (m) All of this loan is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
- (n) This position was on non-accrual status as of March 31, 2020, meaning that the Company has ceased accruing interest income on the position. See Note 2 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference for additional information on the Company's accounting policies.
- (o) This is a demand note with no stated maturity.
- (p) The Company structures its unitranche secured loans as senior secured loans. The Company obtains security interests in the assets of these portfolio companies that serve as collateral in support of the repayment of these loans. This collateral may take the form of first-priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company. Generally, the Company syndicates a "first out" portion of the loan to an investor and retains a "last out" portion of the loan, in which case the "first out" portion of the loan will generally receive priority with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder. Unitranche structures combine characteristics of traditional first lien senior secured as well as second lien and subordinated loans and the Company's unitranche secured loans will expose the Company to the risks associated with second lien and subordinated loans and may limit the Company's recourse or ability to recover collateral upon a portfolio company's bankruptcy. Unitranche secured loans typically provide for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the facility, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity. Unitranche secured loans generally allow the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, and there is a risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. In many cases the Company, together with its affiliates, are the sole or majority lender of these unitranche secured loans, which can afford the Company additional influence with a borrower in terms of monitoring and, if necessary, remediation in the event of underperformance.
- (q) This loan is denominated in Great Britain pounds and is translated into U.S. dollars as of the valuation date.
- (r) A portion of this loan (principal of \$5,390) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
- (s) A portion of this loan (principal of \$49) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
- (t) A portion of this loan (principal of \$1,015) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
- (u) A portion of this loan (principal of \$1,938) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
- (v) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be both an "Affiliated Person" of and to "Control" this portfolio company as it owns more than 25% in company's voting securities. See Note 5 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference for additional information on transactions in which the issuer was both an Affiliated Person and a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control.

- (w) A portion of this loan (principal of \$525) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
  - (x) A portion of this loan (principal of \$9,258) is held in the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company's revolving credit facility.
  - (y) As of March 31, 2020, the Company was party to a subscription agreement with a commitment to fund an additional equity investment of \$16.
  - (z) This investment represents a note convertible to preferred shares of the borrower.
- n/a — not applicable

## PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

### Investment Committee

The investment committee of MC Advisors responsible for our investments meets regularly to consider our investments, direct our strategic initiatives and supervise the actions taken by MC Advisors on our behalf. In addition, the investment committee reviews and determines whether to make prospective investments identified by MC Advisors and monitors the performance of our investment portfolio. The investment committee consists of Theodore L. Koenig, Aaron D. Peck, Michael J. Egan and Jeremy T. VanDerMeid.

Information regarding members of MC Advisors' investment committee who are not also our directors is as follows:

Michael J. Egan has more than 35 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking. Mr. Egan joined Monroe Capital in 2004 and is responsible for credit policies and procedures along with portfolio and asset management. Mr. Egan also served as Executive Vice President and Chief Credit Officer of Hilco Capital from 1999 to 2004. Prior to joining Hilco Capital LP, Mr. Egan was with The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc. for a ten-year period beginning in 1989, where he served as Senior Vice President and Regional Manager for the Midwest U.S. Region responsible for all credit, new business and operational functions. Prior to joining The CIT Group, Mr. Egan was a commercial lending officer with The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and a credit analyst with KeyCorp, where he completed a formal management and credit training program.

Jeremy T. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience and is responsible for portfolio management, capital markets and all trading functions for Monroe Capital. Prior to joining Monroe Capital in 2007, Mr. VanDerMeid was with Morgan Stanley Investment Management in the Van Kampen Senior Loan Group. Mr. VanDerMeid managed a portfolio of bank loans for Van Kampen and also led the firm's initiative to increase its presence with middle-market lenders and private equity firms. Prior to his work at Morgan Stanley, he worked for Dymas Capital and Heller Financial where he originated, underwrote, and managed various middle-market debt transactions.

### Portfolio Management

Each investment opportunity requires the consensus and receives the unanimous approval of MC Advisors' investment committee. Follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies require the investment committee's approval beyond that obtained when the initial investment in the company was made. In addition, the investment committee oversees any temporary investments, such as those in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. The day-to-day management of investments approved by the investment committee is overseen by the investment committee.

Each of Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid has ownership and financial interests in, and may receive compensation and/or profit distributions from, MC Advisors. None of Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid receives any direct compensation from us.

The table below shows the dollar range of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each member of the investment committee of MC Advisors responsible for our investments as of the end of our most recently completed fiscal year.

Investment Committee of MC Advisors	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Monroe Capital Corporation <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
Theodore L. Koenig	over \$1,000,000
Aaron D. Peck	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Michael J. Egan	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Jeremy T. VanDerMeid	\$50,001 – \$100,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: None, \$1 – \$10,000, \$10,001 – \$50,000, \$50,001 – \$100,000, \$100,001 – \$500,000, \$500,001 – \$1,000,000 or over \$1,000,000.

- (2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the members of our investment committee is based on a closing stock price of \$10.86 per share as of December 31, 2019.

Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid, through their roles with Monroe Capital, are also primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of 19 other pooled investment vehicles, a private BDC and nine other accounts in which their affiliates may receive incentive fees, with a total amount of approximately \$9.2 billion of capital under management as of January 1, 2020.



## MANAGEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

We are externally managed by MC Advisors, an affiliate of ours, pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement and another of our affiliates, MC Management, provides administrative services to us pursuant to an Administration Agreement. Each of MC Advisors and MC Management are privately-held companies that are indirectly owned and controlled by Theodore L. Koenig, our chairman and chief executive officer. The management services and fees in effect under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the administrative services under the Administration Agreement are described further below. In addition, we pay our direct expenses including, but not limited to, directors' fees, legal and accounting fees and stockholder related expenses under the Investment Advisory Agreement.

The principal executive office of MC Advisors and MC Management is 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606.

### **Investment Advisory Agreement**

MC Advisors is a registered investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our board of directors and in accordance with the 1940 Act, MC Advisors manages our day-to-day operations and provides investment advisory services to us. Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, MC Advisors:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- assists us in determining what securities we purchase, retain or sell;
- identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies); and
- executes, closes, services and monitors the investments we make.

MC Advisors' services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

### ***Management and Incentive Fee***

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement with MC Advisors and subject to the overall supervision of our board of directors, MC Advisors provides investment advisory services to us. For providing these services, MC Advisors receives a fee from us, consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee.

On November 4, 2019, our board of directors approved a change to the Investment Advisory Agreement to amend the base management fee structure. Effective July 1, 2019, the base management fee is calculated initially at an annual rate equal to 1.75% of average invested assets (calculated as total assets excluding cash, which includes assets financed using leverage); provided, however, the base management fee is calculated at an annual rate equal to 1.00% of our average invested assets (calculated as total assets excluding cash, which includes assets financed using leverage) that exceeds the product of (i) 200% and (ii) our average net assets. For the avoidance of doubt, the 200% is calculated in accordance with the asset coverage limitation as defined in the 1940 Act to give effect to our exemptive relief with respect to MRCC SBIC's SBA debentures. This change has the effect of reducing our base management fee rate on assets in excess of regulatory leverage of 1:1 debt to equity to 1.00% per annum. The base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears.

Prior to July 1, 2019, the base management fee was calculated at an annual rate equal to 1.75% of average invested assets (calculated as total assets excluding cash, which included assets financed using leverage) and was payable quarterly in arrears.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the preceding quarter subject to a total return requirement. Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies but excluding fees for providing managerial

assistance) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, any expenses payable under the Administration Agreement, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero-coupon securities, accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. MC Advisors is not under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued interest that we never actually receive.

The foregoing incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that no incentive fee in respect of our pre-incentive fee net investment income will be payable except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then-current and 11 preceding quarters exceeds the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding quarters (the “Incentive Fee Limitation”). Therefore, any ordinary income incentive fee that is payable in a calendar quarter will be limited to the lesser of (i) 20% of the amount by which our pre-incentive fee net investment income for such calendar quarter exceeds the 2% hurdle described below, subject to the “catch-up” provision, and (ii) (x) 20% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters minus (y) the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. For the foregoing purpose, the “cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations” is the amount, if positive, of the sum of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, base management fees, realized gains and losses and unrealized gains and losses for the then-current and 11 preceding calendar quarters.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains or losses or unrealized capital gains or losses. If any distributions from portfolio companies are characterized as a return of capital, such returns of capital would affect the capital gains incentive fee to the extent a gain or loss is realized. Because of the structure of the incentive fee, it is possible that we may pay an incentive fee in a quarter where we incur a loss. For example, if we receive pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the hurdle rate (as defined below) for a quarter, we will pay the applicable incentive fee even if we have incurred a loss in that quarter due to realized and unrealized capital losses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period) at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a fixed “hurdle rate” of 2% per quarter (8% annually). If market interest rates rise, we may be able to invest our funds in debt instruments that provide for a higher return, which would increase our pre-incentive fee net investment income and make it easier for MC Advisors to surpass the fixed hurdle rate and receive an incentive fee based on such net investment income.

We pay MC Advisors an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

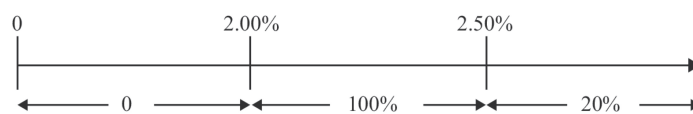
- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which the pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 2% (8% annually);
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5% in any calendar quarter. We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%) as the “catch-up” provision. The catch-up is meant to provide MC Advisors with 20% of the pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter; and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter.

These calculations are adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the quarter.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income-related portion of the incentive fee:

**Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income**

**Pre-incentive fee net investment income (expressed as a percentage of the value of net assets)**



**Percentage of pre-incentive fee net investment income allocated to income-related portion of incentive fee**

These calculations will be appropriately prorated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains incentive fee that is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the investment advisory and management agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 20% of our realized capital gains as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains incentive fee payable to MC Advisors, we calculate the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since our inception, and the aggregate unrealized capital depreciation as of the date of the calculation, as applicable, with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio. For this purpose, cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the net sales price of each investment, when sold, and the amortized cost of such investment. Cumulative aggregate realized capital losses equals the sum of the amounts by which the net sales price of each investment, when sold, is less than the amortized cost of such investment since our inception. Aggregate unrealized capital depreciation equals the sum of the difference, if negative, between the valuation of each investment as of the applicable calculation date and the amortized cost of such investment. At the end of the applicable year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains incentive fee equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, with respect to our portfolio of investments. If this number is positive at the end of such year, then the capital gains incentive fee for such year equals 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains incentive fees paid in respect of our portfolio in all prior years.

**Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation**

**Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee before Total Return Requirement Calculation**

***Alternative 1***

*Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%  
Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2%  
Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.4375%  
Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%  
Pre-incentive fee net investment income  
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.6125%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no income-related incentive fee.

***Alternative 2***

*Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.0%  
Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2%

Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.4375%  
 Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income  
 (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.3625%  
 Incentive fee = 100% × Pre-incentive fee net investment income (subject to “catch-up”)<sup>(3)</sup>  
     = 100% × (2.3625% – 2%)  
     = 0.3625%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the “catch-up” provision, therefore the income-related portion of the incentive fee is 0.3625%.

### **Alternative 3**

#### *Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.5%  
 Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2%  
 Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.4375%  
 Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income  
 (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.8625%  
 Incentive fee = 100% × Pre-incentive fee net investment income (subject to “catch-up”)<sup>(3)</sup>  
 Incentive fee = 100% × “catch-up” + (20% × (Pre-incentive fee net investment income – 2.5%))

“Catch-up” = 2.5% – 2%  
     = 0.5%

Incentive fee = (100% × 0.5%) + (20% × (2.8625% – 2.5%))  
     = 0.5% + (20% × 0.3625%)  
     = 0.5% + 0.0725%  
     = 0.5725%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the “catch-up” provision, therefore the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.5725%.

(1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.

(3) The “catch-up” provision is intended to provide our investment advisor with an incentive fee of 20% on all pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any fiscal quarter.

### **Example 2: Income Portion of Incentive Fee with Total Return Requirement Calculation**

#### *Assumptions*

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2%  
 Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.4375%  
 Other expenses (legal, accounting, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%  
 Cumulative incentive compensation accrued and/or paid for  
 preceding 11 calendar quarters = \$9 million

### **Alternative 1**

#### *Additional Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income  
 (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.8625%

20.0% of cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over current and preceding 11 calendar quarters = \$8 million

Although our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate of 2.0% (as shown in Alternative 3 of Example 1 above), no incentive fee is payable because 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters did not exceed the cumulative income and capital gains incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the preceding 11 calendar quarters.

#### **Alternative 2**

##### *Additional Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.8625%

20% of cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over current and preceding 11 calendar quarters = \$10 million

Because our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate of 2.0% and because 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative income and capital gains incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the preceding 11 calendar quarters, an incentive fee would be payable, as shown in Alternative 3 of Example 1 above.

---

(1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.

#### **Example 3: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee(\*)**

##### **Alternative 1:**

##### *Assumptions*

**Year 1:** \$20 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), and \$30 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”)

**Year 2:** Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value (“FMV”) of Investment B determined to be \$32 million

**Year 3:** FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million

**Year 4:** Investment B sold for \$31 million

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

**Year 1:** None

**Year 2:** Capital gains incentive fee of \$6 million — (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20%)

**Year 3:** None — \$5 million (20% multiplied by (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2)

**Year 4:** Capital gains incentive fee of \$200,000 — \$6.2 million (\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20%) less \$6 million (capital gains incentive fee taken in Year 2)

##### **Alternative 2**

##### *Assumptions*

**Year 1:** \$20 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), \$30 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”) and \$25 million investment made in Company C (“Investment C”)

**Year 2:** Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million

**Year 3:** FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million

**Year 4:** FMV of Investment B determined to be \$35 million

**Year 5:** Investment B sold for \$20 million

The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:

**Year 1:** None

**Year 2:** \$5 million capital gains incentive fee — 20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

**Year 3:** \$1.4 million capital gains incentive fee<sup>(1)</sup> — \$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$5 million capital gains incentive fee received in Year 2

**Year 4:** None

**Year 5:** None — \$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million cumulative capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2 and Year 3<sup>(2)</sup>

---

\* The hypothetical amounts of returns shown are based on a percentage of our total net assets and assume no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized, and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.

- (1) As illustrated in Year 3 of Alternative 1 above, if we were to be wound up on a date other than our fiscal year end of any year, we may have paid aggregate capital gains incentive fees that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if we had been wound up on the fiscal year end of such year.
- (2) As noted above, it is possible that the cumulative aggregate capital gains fee received by our investment advisor (\$6.4 million) is effectively greater than \$5 million (20% of cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation (\$25 million)).

#### ***Payment of Our Expenses***

All investment professionals of MC Advisors and/or its affiliates, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of personnel allocable to these services to us, are provided and paid for by MC Advisors and not by us. We bear all other out-of-pocket costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including, without limitation:

- organization and offering;
- calculating our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm);
- fees and expenses incurred by MC Advisors payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for us and in conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investment and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis (although none of MC Advisors' duties will be subcontracted to sub-advisors);
- interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance our investments;
- offerings of our common stock and other securities;
- investment advisory fees;
- administration fees and expenses, if any, payable under the Administration Agreement (including payments under the Administration Agreement between us and MC Management based upon our

allocable portion of MC Management’s overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and the allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer, and their respective staffs);

- transfer agent, dividend agent and custodial fees and expenses;
- federal and state registration fees;
- all costs of registration and listing our shares on any securities exchange;
- federal, state and local taxes;
- independent directors’ fees and expenses;
- costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by the SEC or other regulators;
- costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing costs;
- fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;
- direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, long distance telephone, copying, secretarial and other staff, independent auditors and outside legal costs;
- proxy voting expenses; and
- all other expenses incurred by us or MC Management in connection with administering our business.

#### ***Duration and Termination***

Unless terminated earlier as described below, the Investment Advisory Agreement will continue in effect from year to year if approved annually by our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, and, in either case, if also approved by a majority of our directors who are not “interested persons.” The Investment Advisory Agreement automatically terminates in the event of its assignment, as defined in the 1940 Act, by MC Advisors and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon not less than 60 days’ written notice to the other. The holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities may also terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement without penalty. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — We depend upon MC Advisors’ senior management for our success, and upon its access to the investment professionals of Monroe Capital and its affiliates” and “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — MC Advisors can resign on 60 days’ notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations” incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

#### ***Indemnification***

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, MC Advisors and its affiliates’ respective officers, directors, members, managers, stockholders and employees are entitled to indemnification from us from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the Investment Advisory Agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misconduct, bad faith or reckless disregard of such person’s duties under the Investment Advisory Agreement.

#### ***Administration Agreement***

Pursuant to an Administration Agreement, MC Management furnishes us with office facilities and equipment and provides us clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping and other administrative services at such facilities. Under the Administration Agreement, MC Management performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the

financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. MC Management also assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns, prints and disseminates reports to our stockholders and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Under the Administration Agreement, MC Management also provides managerial assistance on our behalf to those portfolio companies that have accepted our offer to provide such assistance.

Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion (subject to the review and approval of our board of directors) of MC Management's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the cost of our officers, including our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. Unless terminated earlier as described below, the Administration Agreement will continue in effect from year to year with the approval of our board of directors. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

MC Management may retain third parties to assist in providing administrative services to us. To the extent that MC Management outsources any of its functions, we pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without profit to MC Management. We reimburse MC Management for the allocable portion (subject to the review and approval of our board of directors) of MC Management's overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, we incurred \$3.5 million, \$3.4 million and \$3.4 million in administrative expenses (included within Professional fees, Administrative service fees and General and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations) under the Administration Agreement, respectively, of which \$1.3 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, was related to MC Management overhead and salary allocation and paid directly to MC Management.

#### ***Indemnification***

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, officers, directors, members, managers, stockholders and employees of MC Management and its affiliates are entitled to indemnification from us from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the Administration Agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misconduct, bad faith or reckless disregard of such person's duties under the Administration Agreement.

#### **License Agreement**

We have entered into a license agreement with Monroe Capital under which Monroe Capital has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Monroe Capital." Under this agreement, we have a right to use the "Monroe Capital" name for so long as MC Advisors or one of its affiliates remains our investment advisor. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the "Monroe Capital" name. This license agreement will remain in effect for so long as the Investment Advisory Agreement with MC Advisors is in effect.

#### **Staffing Agreement**

We do not have any internal employees. We depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors to achieve our investment objective. MC Advisors is an affiliate of Monroe Capital and depends upon access to the investment professionals and other resources of Monroe Capital and Monroe Capital's affiliates to fulfill its obligations to us under the Investment Advisory Agreement. MC Advisors also depends upon Monroe Capital to obtain access to deal flow generated by the professionals of Monroe Capital and its affiliates. Under the Staffing Agreement, MC Management provides MC Advisors with the resources necessary to fulfill these obligations. The Staffing



Agreement provides that MC Management will make available to MC Advisors experienced investment professionals and access to the senior investment personnel of Monroe Capital for purposes of evaluating, negotiating, structuring, closing and monitoring our investments. The Staffing Agreement also includes a commitment that the members of MC Advisors' investment committee serve in such capacity. The Staffing Agreement remains in effect until terminated and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. Services under the Staffing Agreement are provided to MC Advisors on a direct cost reimbursement basis, and such fees are not our obligation.

#### **Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement and Staffing Agreement**

At a meeting of our board of directors held on August 1, 2019, the board, including directors who are not "interested persons" as defined in the 1940 Act, voted unanimously to approve and continue the Investment Advisory Agreement for another annual period in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The approval included consideration and approval of the specific individuals provided through the Staffing Agreement between MC Advisors and MC Management that comprise our investment committee. In reaching a decision to approve and continue the Investment Advisory Agreement and investment committee, our board of directors reviewed a significant amount of information and considered, among other things:

- *Nature, Quality and Extent of Services.* Our board of directors reviewed information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Advisory Agreement and Staffing Agreement, including the specific approval of the members of the investment committee to be provided pursuant to the Staffing Agreement. Our board of directors considered the nature, extent and quality of the investment selection process employed by MC Advisors and the experience of the members of the investment committee. Our board of directors concluded that the services to be provided under the Investment Advisory Agreement are consistent with those of comparable business development companies described in the available market data.
- *The reasonableness of the fees paid to MC Advisors.* Our board of directors considered comparative data based on publicly available information on other business development companies with respect to services rendered and the advisory fees (including the management fees and incentive fees) of other business development companies as well as our projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to other business development companies. Our board of directors also considered the profitability of MC Advisors. Based upon its review, our board of directors concluded that the fees to be paid under the Investment Advisory Agreement are reasonable compared to other business development companies.
- *Investment Performance.* Our board of directors reviewed our investment performance as well as comparative data with respect to the investment performance of other externally managed business development companies. Our board of directors concluded that MC Advisors was delivering results consistent with our investment objective over the most recently completed period.
- *Economies of Scale.* Our board of directors addressed the potential for MC Advisors to realize economies of scale in managing our assets, and determined that at this time they did not expect economies of scale to be realized by MC Advisors.

In view of the variety of factors that our board of directors considered in connection with its evaluation of the Investment Advisory Agreement, it is not practical to quantify, rank or otherwise assign relative weights to the specific factors our board of directors considered in reaching its decision. Our board of directors did not undertake to make any specific determination as to whether any particular factor, or any aspect of any particular factor, was favorable or unfavorable to the ultimate determination of our board of directors. Rather, our board of directors based its approval on the totality of information presented to, and reviewed by, it. In considering the factors discussed above, individual directors may have given different weights to different factors.

Based on the information reviewed and the discussions detailed above, our board of directors, including all of the directors who are not "interested persons" as defined in the 1940 Act, concluded that the investment advisory fee rates and terms are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided and approved the

Investment Advisory Agreement and its continuation as being in the best interests of our stockholders. MC Advisors bears all expenses related to the services and personnel provided pursuant to the Staffing Agreement.

On November 4, 2019, our board of directors approved a change to the Investment Advisory Agreement to amend the base management fee structure. See “Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement — Management and Incentive Fee” for more information.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS

We have entered into agreements with MC Advisors, in which our senior management and members of MC Advisors' investment committee have ownership and financial interests. Members of our senior management and members of the investment committee also serve as principals of other investment managers affiliated with MC Advisors that do, and may in the future, manage investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles with investment objectives similar to ours. Our senior management team holds equity interests in MC Advisors. In addition, our executive officers and directors and the principals of MC Advisors and members of the investment committee serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same, or related, line of business as we do or of investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles managed by our affiliates. These investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles may have investment objectives similar to our investment objectives.

As of the date of this prospectus, to our knowledge, no person would be deemed to "control" (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) the Company.

We may compete with other entities managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates for capital and investment opportunities. As a result, we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates or by members of the investment committee. However, in order to fulfill its fiduciary duties to each of its clients, MC Advisors intends to allocate investment opportunities in a manner that is fair and equitable over time and is consistent with MC Advisors' allocation policy so that we are not disadvantaged in relation to any other client. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — There may be conflicts related to obligations that MC Advisors' senior investment professionals and members of its investment committee have to other clients" incorporated by reference into this prospectus. MC Advisors has agreed with our board of directors that allocations among us and other investment funds affiliated with MC Advisors will be made based on capital available for investment in the asset class being allocated. We expect that our available capital for investments will be determined based on the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, and the targeted leverage level and targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or as imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations.

### Policies and Procedures for Managing Conflicts

As of March 31, 2020, affiliates of MC Advisors manage other assets in 10 closed-end funds, two small business investment companies and 17 private funds that also have an investment strategy focused primarily on senior, unitranche and junior secured debt and to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt to lower middle-market companies. In addition, MC Advisors manages our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, as the manager of MRCC SBIC's general partner, a private BDC, Monroe Capital Income Plus Corporation, and it may manage other entities in the future with an investment focus similar to ours. To the extent that we compete with entities managed by MC Advisors or any of its affiliates for a particular investment opportunity, MC Advisors will allocate investment opportunities across the entities for which such opportunities are appropriate, consistent with (a) its internal conflict of interest and allocation policies, (b) the requirements of the Advisers Act and (c) certain restrictions under the 1940 Act and rules thereunder regarding co-investments with affiliates. MC Advisors' allocation policies are intended to ensure that we may generally share equitably with other investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates in investment opportunities, particularly those involving a security with limited supply or involving differing classes of securities of the same issuer which may be suitable for us and such other investment funds or other investment vehicles.

MC Advisors and/or its affiliates may in the future sponsor or manage investment funds, accounts, or other investment vehicles with similar or overlapping investment strategies and have put in place a conflict-resolution policy that addresses the co-investment restrictions set forth under the 1940 Act. MC Advisors will seek to ensure an equitable allocation of investment opportunities when we are able to invest alongside other accounts managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretation, and pursuant to our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating

to co-investments, such investments will be made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors' allocation policy. Under this allocation policy, a fixed percentage of each opportunity, which may vary based on asset class and from time to time, will be offered to us and similar eligible accounts, as periodically determined by MC Advisors and approved by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. The allocation policy provides that allocations among us and other accounts will generally be made pro rata based on each account's capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. It is our policy to base our determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment on such factors as the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors, or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. In situations where co-investment with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures which will generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that is fair and equitable over time.

### **Co-Investment Opportunities**

We have in the past and expect in the future to co-invest on a concurrent basis with other affiliates, unless doing so is impermissible with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and our allocation procedures. Certain types of negotiated co-investments may be made only if we receive an order from the SEC permitting us to do so. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretation, and pursuant to our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, such investments will be made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors' allocation policy.

### **Material Nonpublic Information**

Our senior management, members of MC Advisors' investment committee and other investment professionals from MC Advisors may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, companies in which we invest or in which we are considering making an investment. Through these and other relationships with a company, these individuals may obtain material nonpublic information that might restrict our ability to buy or sell the securities of such company under the policies of the company or applicable law.

### **Investment Advisory Agreement**

We have entered into an Investment Advisory Agreement with MC Advisors and pay MC Advisors a management fee and incentive fee. The incentive fee is computed and paid on income that we may not have yet received in cash. This fee structure may create an incentive for MC Advisors to invest in certain types of securities that may have a high degree of risk. Additionally, we rely on investment professionals from MC Advisors to assist our board of directors with the valuation of our portfolio investments. MC Advisors' management fee and incentive fee are based on the value of our investments and there may be a conflict of interest when personnel of MC Advisors are involved in the valuation process for our portfolio investments. See "Management and Other Agreements — Investment Advisory Agreement." The base management fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 totaled \$10.8 million, \$8.9 million and \$7.7 million, respectively. The incentive fees, net of incentive fee waivers, under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 totaled \$4.4 million, \$1.8 million, and \$5.4 million, respectively.

### **Administration Agreement**

We have entered into an administration agreement, pursuant to which MC Management furnishes us with office facilities and equipment and provides us clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services at such facilities. Under our administration agreement, MC Management performs,

or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC.

**License Agreement**

We have entered into a license agreement with Monroe Capital under which Monroe Capital has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name “Monroe Capital” for specified purposes in our business. Under this agreement, we have a right to use the “Monroe Capital” name, subject to certain conditions, for so long as MC Advisors or one of its affiliates remains our investment advisor. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the “Monroe Capital” name.

## DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock is determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding. We calculate the value of our total assets in accordance with the following procedures.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available and within a recent date are valued at such market quotations. We may also obtain indicative prices with respect to certain of our investments from pricing services or brokers or dealers in order to value such investments. We expect that there will not be a readily available market value within a recent date for many of our investments; those debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process.

Our board of directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of the portfolio investments that are not publicly traded, whose market prices are not readily available on a quarterly basis in good faith or any other situation where portfolio investments require a fair value determination.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- the quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially evaluated and rated by the investment professionals of MC Advisors responsible for the credit monitoring of the portfolio investment;
- our board of directors engages one or more independent valuation firm(s) to conduct independent appraisals of a selection of investments for which market quotations are not readily available. We will consult with independent valuation firm(s) relative to each portfolio company at least once in every calendar year, but the independent appraisals are generally received quarterly;
- to the extent an independent valuation firm is not engaged to conduct an investment appraisal on an investment for which market quotations are not readily available, the investment will be valued by the MC Advisors investment professional responsible for the credit monitoring;
- preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the investment committee;
- the audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of MC Advisors and of the independent valuation firm(s) and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations to reflect any comments provided by the audit committee; and
- our board of directors discusses these valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith, based on the input of MC Advisors, the independent valuation firm(s) and the audit committee.

The valuation technique utilized in the determination of fair value is affected by a wide variety of factors including the type of investment, whether the investment is new and not yet established in the marketplace, and other characteristics particular to the transaction. The board of directors generally uses the income approach to determine fair value for loans where market quotations are not readily available, as long as it is appropriate. If there is deterioration in credit quality or a debt investment is in workout status, we may consider other factors in determining the fair value, including the value attributable to the debt investment from the enterprise value of the portfolio company or the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis. This liquidation analysis may also include probability weighting of alternative outcomes. We generally consider our debt to be performing if the borrower is not in default, the borrower is remitting payments in a timely manner, the loan is in covenant compliance or is otherwise not deemed to be impaired. In determining the fair value of the performing debt, we consider fluctuations in current interest rates, the trends in yields of debt instruments with similar credit ratings, financial condition of the borrower, economic conditions and other relevant factors, both qualitative and quantitative. In the event that a debt instrument is not performing, as defined above, we will evaluate the value of the collateral utilizing the same framework described above for a performing loan to determine the value of the debt instrument.

Under the income approach, discounted cash flow models are utilized to determine the present value of the future cash flow streams of our debt investments, based on future interest and principal payments as set forth in the associated loan agreements. In determining fair value under the income approach, we also consider the following factors: applicable market yields and leverage levels, credit quality, prepayment penalties, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments, and changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that generally may affect the price at which similar investments may be made.

Under the market approach, enterprise value methodology is typically utilized to determine the fair value of an investment. There is no one methodology to estimate enterprise value and, in fact, for any one portfolio company, enterprise value is generally best expressed as a range of values, from which we derive a single estimate of enterprise value. In estimating the enterprise value of a portfolio company, we analyze various factors consistent with industry practice, including but not limited to original transaction multiples, the portfolio company's historical and projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public. Typically, the enterprise values of private companies are based on multiples of earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), cash flows, net income, revenues, or in limited cases, book value.

In addition, for certain debt investments, we may base our valuation on indicative bid and ask prices provided by an independent third-party pricing service. Bid prices reflect the highest price that we and others may be willing to pay. Ask prices represent the lowest price that we and others may be willing to accept. We generally use the midpoint of the bid/ask range as our best estimate of fair value of such investment.

We report our investments at fair value with changes in value reported through our consolidated statements of operations under the caption "unrealized gain (loss)." In determining fair value, we are required to assume that portfolio investments are to be sold in the principal market to market participants, or in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal or most advantageous market that are independent, knowledgeable, and willing and able to transact. The market in which we can exit portfolio investments with the greatest volume and level activity is considered our principal market.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. Accordingly, the notes to our consolidated financial statements express the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our consolidated financial statements.

## SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

On June 19, 2019, our stockholders authorized us, subject to approval of our board of directors and certain limitations set forth below, to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock at a discount from net asset value per share for a period of twelve months. On April 22, 2020, we filed a definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of stockholders, to be held on June 17, 2020. The definitive proxy statement sets forth a proposal to be voted upon at the annual meeting that, if approved by stockholders, would have the effect of extending this approval to the one-year anniversary of the date of the annual meeting. In order to sell shares pursuant to this authorization a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the sale or issuance and a majority of our independent directors must (a) find that the sale or issuance is in our best interests and in the best interests of our stockholders, and (b) in consultation with any underwriter or underwriters of the offering, make a good faith determination as of a time either immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares, or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares, that the price at which such shares are to be sold or otherwise issued is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of such shares, less any distributing commission or discount. Any offering of common stock below net asset value per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objective and to maintain compliance with our debt covenants.

In making a determination that an offering of common stock at a price below our net asset value per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our board of directors would consider a variety of factors, including:

- The effect that an offering below net asset value per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;
- The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined net asset value per share;
- The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to net asset value per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;
- Whether the estimated offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares, less distributing commissions or discounts, and would not be below current market price;
- The potential market impact of being able to raise capital in the current financial market;
- The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;
- The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments;
- The leverage available to us, both before and after the offering and other borrowing terms; and
- The potential investment opportunities available relative to the potential dilutive effect of additional capital at the time of the offering.

Our board of directors will also consider the fact that a sale of shares of common stock at a discount will benefit MC Advisors, as MC Advisors will earn additional investment management fees on the proceeds of such offerings, as it would from the offering of any of our other securities or from the offering of common stock at a premium to net asset value per share.

Sales or other issuances by us of our common stock at a discount from net asset value pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. Any sale of common stock at a price below net asset value per share will result in an immediate dilution to many of our existing common stockholders even if they participate in such sale.

The following three headings and accompanying tables explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than net asset value per share on three different sets of investors:

- existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;
- existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and
- new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.



### Impact on Existing Stockholders who do not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below net asset value per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the net asset value of the shares they hold and their net asset value per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects, to some degree, announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases.

The following table illustrates the level of net asset value dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in four different hypothetical common stock offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from net asset value per share, although it is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 shares of common stock outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The current net asset value and net asset value per share are thus \$10,000,000 and \$10.00. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from net asset value); (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from net asset value); (3) an offering of 200,000 shares (20% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from net asset value); and (4) an offering of 330,000 shares (33% of the outstanding shares) at \$0.01 per share after offering expenses and commissions (effectively a 100% discount from net asset value). Because we are not limited as to the amount of discount from net asset value at which we can offer shares, the fourth example on the following table (at an offering price of \$0.01 per share) is included, however, we will not offer shares at a 100% discount to net asset value. The acronym “NAV” stands for “net asset value.”

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 20% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 33% Offering at 100% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public	—	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 9.47	—	\$ 8.42	—	\$ 0.01	—
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	—	\$ 9.50	—	\$ 9.00	—	\$ 8.00	—	\$ 0.01	—
<b>Decrease to NAV</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,200,000	20.00%	1,330,000	33.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.24)%	\$ 9.91	(0.91)%	\$ 9.67	(3.33)%	\$ 7.52	(24.79)%
<b>Dilution to Stockholder</b>									
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	10,000	—	10,000	—	10,000	—	10,000	—
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	1.0%	0.95%	(4.76)%	0.91%	(9.09)%	0.83%	(16.67)%	0.75%	(24.81)%
<b>Total Asset Values</b>									
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 99,762	(0.24)%	\$ 99,091	(0.91)%	\$ 96,667	(3.33)%	\$ 75,213	(24.79)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to Be \$10.00 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	—	\$ 100,000	—	\$ 100,000	—	\$ 100,000	—
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	—	\$ (238)	—	\$ (909)	—	\$ (3,333)	—	\$ (24,787)	—
<b>Per Share Amounts</b>									
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	—	\$ 9.91	—	\$ 9.67	—	\$ 7.52	—
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 10.00	—
Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	—	\$ (0.02)	—	\$ (0.09)	—	\$ (0.33)	—	\$ (2.48)	—
Percentage Dilution to Stockholder A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	—	—	(0.24)%	—	(0.91)%	—	(3.33)%	—	(24.79)%

### Impact on Existing Stockholders who Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below net asset value per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of net asset value dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of net asset value dilution will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than such percentage will experience net asset value dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience an increase (often called accretion) in net asset value per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares such stockholder purchases increases. Even a stockholder who over participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience net asset value dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discounts increases.

The following table illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 20% discount offering from the prior table (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 1,000 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 200,000 shares) rather than its 1.0% proportionate share and (2) 150% of such percentage (i.e. 3,000 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 200,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a table for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined net asset value per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation		
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	
<b>Offering Price</b>						
Price per Share to Public	—	\$ 8.42	—	\$ 8.42	—	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	—	\$ 8.00	—	\$ 8.00	—	
<b>Decrease/Increase to NAV</b>						
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,200,000	20.00%	1,200,000	20.00%	
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.67	(3.33)%	\$ 9.67	(3.33)%	
<b>Dilution/Accretion to Participating Stockholder</b>						
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	11,000	10.00%	13,000	30.00%	
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	1.0%	0.92%	(8.33)%	1.08%	8.33%	
<b>Total Asset Values</b>						
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 106,333	6.33%	\$ 125,667	25.67%	
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to Be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 100,000	\$ 108,421	8.42%	\$ 125,263	25.26%	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	—	\$ (2,088)	—	\$ 404	—	

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Per Share Amounts</b>					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	\$10.00	\$ 9.67	—	\$9.67	—
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$10.00	\$ 9.86	(1.44)%	\$9.64	(3.64)%
Dilution/Accretion per Share Held by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	—	\$(0.19)	—	\$0.03	—
Percentage Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	—	—	(1.93)%	—	0.32%

### Impact on New Investors

Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering below net asset value but whose investment per share is greater than the resulting net asset value per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the issuer will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the net asset value of their shares and their net asset value per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering below net asset value per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting net asset value per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the issuer being significantly less than the discount per share will experience an immediate increase in the net asset value of their shares and their net asset value per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. These investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases.

The following table illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical 5%, 10%, 20% and 100% discounted offerings as described in the first table above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.0%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a table for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined net asset value per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 20% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 33% Offering at 100% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public	—	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 9.47	—	\$ 8.42	—	\$ 0.01	—
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	—	\$ 9.50	—	\$ 9.00	—	\$ 8.00	—	\$ 0.01	—
<b>Decrease/Increase to NAV</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,200,000	20.00%	1,330,000	33.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.24)%	\$ 9.91	(0.91)%	\$ 9.67	(3.33)%	\$ 7.52	(24.79)%
<b>Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A</b>									
Shares Held by Investor A	—	500	—	1,000	—	2,000	—	3,300	—
Percentage Held by Investor A	—	0.05%	—	0.09%	—	0.17%	—	0.25%	—
<b>Total Asset Values</b>									
Total NAV Held by Investor A	—	\$ 4,988	—	\$ 9,909	—	\$ 19,333	—	\$ 24,820	—
Total Investment by Investor A (At Price to Public)	—	\$ 5,000	—	\$ 9,474	—	\$ 16,842	—	\$ 35	—
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	—	\$ (12)	—	\$ 435	—	\$ 2,491	—	\$ 24,785	—
<b>Per Share Amounts</b>									
NAV per Share Held by Investor A	—	\$ 9.98	—	\$ 9.91	—	\$ 9.67	—	\$ 7.52	—
Investment per Share Held by Investor A	—	\$ 10.00	—	\$ 9.47	—	\$ 8.42	—	\$ 0.01	—
Dilution/Accretion per Share Held by Investor A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	—	\$ (0.02)	—	\$ 0.44	—	\$ 1.25	—	\$ 7.51	—
Percentage Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	—	—	(0.24)%	—	4.60%	—	14.79%	—	71,352.14%

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividends and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend or other distribution, then our stockholders who have not “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash dividend or other distribution reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer & Trust, LLC, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends or other distributions in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the plan, received in writing not less than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant’s account, issue a certificate registered in the participant’s name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends and other distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We may use newly issued shares to implement the plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. However, we reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our implementation of the plan. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on the date for such distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on The Nasdaq Global Select Market or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the dividend or other distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan. The plan administrator’s fees will be paid by us. If a participant elects by written notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant’s account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a \$15.00 transaction fee plus a \$0.10 per share brokerage commission from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive dividends and other distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash; however, since their cash dividends will be reinvested, such stockholders will not receive cash with which to pay any applicable taxes on reinvested dividends. A stockholder’s basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend or other distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a dividend or other distribution will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder’s account.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying the plan administrator via its website at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com), by filling out the transaction request form located at bottom of their statement and sending it to the plan administrator.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at Post Office Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, New York 10269-0560, or by the Plan Administrator’s Interactive Voice Response System at 1 (888) 430-5746.

If you withdraw or the plan is terminated, you will receive the number of whole shares in your account under the plan and a cash payment for any fraction of a share in your account.

If you hold your common stock with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the plan, you will not be able to participate in the plan and any dividend reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. In

addition, if you hold your common stock with a brokerage firm that participates in the plan, you may not be able to transfer the shares to another broker and continue to participate in the plan. Consult your financial advisor for more information.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares of common stock. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, financial institutions, U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, persons who mark-to-market shares of our common stock and persons who hold our shares as part of a “straddle,” “hedge” or “conversion” transaction. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, regarding any offering of our securities. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. stockholder” means a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if either a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions or the trust was in existence on August 20, 1996, was treated as a U.S. person prior to that date, and has made a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person.

For purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. stockholder” means a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective investor that is a partner in a partnership that will hold shares of our common stock should consult its tax advisors with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

**Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our shares of common stock will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We urge investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty, and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.**

### Election to Be Taxed as a RIC

As a BDC, we have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To continue to qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our “investment company taxable income,” which is generally our net ordinary income plus the excess of realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses (the “Annual Distribution Requirement”). Generally, we would expect these distributions to be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary income and not to be eligible for the reduced maximum tax rates associated with qualified dividends.

### Taxation as a RIC

If we continue to:

- qualify as a RIC; and

- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement;

then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gains, defined as net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses, we distribute to our stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any net income or net capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on our undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (a) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (b) 98.2% of our capital gain net income (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (c) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding years (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement”). For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by us that is subject to corporate income tax for the tax year ending in that calendar year will be considered to have been distributed by year end. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, we recorded \$10 thousand, \$11 thousand and \$0.1 million on our consolidated statements of operations for U.S. federal excise taxes.

In order to be treated as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- meet the Annual Distribution Requirement;
- qualify to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities, and net income derived from interests in “qualified publicly traded partnerships” (partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive 90% of their income from interest, dividends and other permitted RIC income) (the “90% Income Test”); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer (which for these purposes includes the equity securities of a “qualified publicly traded partnership”); and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer or of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (the “Diversification Tests”).

To the extent that we invest in entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (other than a “qualified publicly traded partnership”), we generally must include the items of gross income derived by the partnerships for purposes of the 90% Income Test, and the income that is derived from a partnership (other than a “qualified publicly traded partnership”) will be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test only to the extent that such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership which would be qualifying income if realized by us directly. In addition, we generally must take into account our proportionate share of the assets held by partnerships (other than a “qualified publicly traded partnership”) in which we are a partner for purposes of the Diversification Tests.

In order to prevent our receipt of income that would not satisfy the 90% Income Test, we may establish one or more special purpose corporations to hold assets from which we do not anticipate earning dividend, interest or other qualifying income under the 90% Income Test. Any investments held through a special purpose corporation would generally be subject to federal income taxes and other taxes, and therefore would be expected to achieve a reduced after-tax yield.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive a corresponding payment in cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in our income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of



the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock. We anticipate that a portion of our income may constitute original issue discount or other income required to be included in taxable income prior to receipt of cash.

Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of the accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received the corresponding cash amount. As a result, we may have difficulty meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement. We may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we do not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities for this purpose. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

Gain or loss realized from warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Our investments in non-U.S. securities may be subject to non-U.S. income, withholding and other taxes. In that case, our yield on those securities would be decreased. Stockholders will generally not be entitled to claim a credit or deduction with respect to non-U.S. taxes paid by us.

If we purchase shares in a “passive foreign investment company,” (a “PFIC”), we may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any “excess distribution” or gain from the disposition of such shares even if such income is distributed as a taxable dividend by us to our stockholders. Additional charges in the nature of interest may be imposed on us in respect of deferred taxes arising from such distributions or gains. If we invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” (a “QEF”) under the Code, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, we will be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, even if such income is not distributed to us. Alternatively, we can elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year our shares in a PFIC; in that case, we will recognize as ordinary income any increase in the value of such shares and as ordinary loss any decrease in such value to the extent it does not exceed prior increases included in income. Under either election, we may be required to recognize in a year income in excess of our distributions from PFICs and our proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock during that year, and such income will be taken into account for purposes of the Annual Distribution Requirement and the 4% federal excise tax.

Under Section 988 of the Code, gain or loss attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time we accrue income, expenses, or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency and the time we actually collect such income or pay such expenses or liabilities is generally treated as ordinary income or loss. Similarly, gain or loss on foreign currency forward contracts and the disposition of debt denominated in a foreign currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the acquisition and disposition dates, are also treated as ordinary income or loss.

Through our use of leverage, we are subject to certain financial covenants that could limit our ability to make distributions to our stockholders. In addition, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain “asset coverage” tests are met. If we are unable to make sufficient distributions to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify as a RIC.

Although we do not expect to do so, we will be authorized (subject to our financial covenants and 1940 Act asset coverage tests) to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and to eliminate or minimize our liability for U.S. federal income tax and the 4% federal excise tax. However, our ability to dispose of assets to make distributions may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or to avoid the 4% federal excise tax, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

If we fail to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement or otherwise fail to qualify as a RIC in any taxable year, and certain relief provisions are not available, we will be subject to tax in that year on all of our taxable income, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. In that case, all of such income will be subject to corporate-level federal income tax, reducing the amount available to be distributed to our stockholders. See “— Failure to Qualify as a RIC.”

As a RIC, we are not allowed to carry forward or carry back a net operating loss for purposes of computing our investment company taxable income in other taxable years. We generally are permitted to carry forward for an indefinite period any capital losses not used to offset capital gains. However, future transactions that we engage in may cause our ability to use any capital loss carry forwards, and unrealized losses once realized, to be limited under Section 382 of the Code.

Certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things: (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions; (ii) convert lower taxed long-term capital gain and qualified dividend income into higher taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income; (iii) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited); (iv) cause us to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash; (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur; (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions; and (vii) produce income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test. We will monitor our transactions and may make certain tax decisions in order to mitigate the potential adverse effects of these provisions.

As described above, to the extent that we invest in equity securities of entities that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the effect of such investments for purposes of the 90% Income Test and the Diversification Tests will depend on whether or not the partnership is a “qualified publicly traded partnership” (as defined in the Code). If the partnership is a “qualified publicly traded partnership,” the net income derived from such investments will be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test and will be “securities” for purposes of the Diversification Tests. If the partnership, however, is not treated as a “qualified publicly traded partnership,” then the consequences of an investment in the partnership will depend upon the amount and type of income and assets of the partnership allocable to us. The income derived from such investments may not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test and, therefore, could adversely affect our qualification as a RIC. We intend to monitor our investments in equity securities of entities that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes to prevent our disqualification as a RIC.

### **Failure to Qualify as a RIC**

If we fail the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year or quarter of such taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions of the Code apply (which, among other things may require us to pay certain corporate-level federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets). If we are unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and are unable to cure the failure, we would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. In the event of such a failure to qualify, distributions, including distributions of net long-term capital gain, would generally be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income (currently generally eligible for the 20% maximum rate in the case of U.S. individual stockholders) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder’s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for two or more taxable years, to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year we may be subject to regular corporate tax on any net built-in gains with respect to certain of our assets (i.e., the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if we had been liquidated) that we elect to recognize on requalification or when recognized over the next five years.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in shares of our common stock is appropriate for a U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person’s particular circumstances. An investment in shares of our common stock by a U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. The following summary generally describes certain federal income tax consequences of an investment in shares of our common stock by taxable U.S. stockholders and not by U.S. stockholders that are generally exempt from federal income taxation. U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisors before making an investment in our common stock.

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our “investment company taxable income” (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions generally will be eligible for a maximum federal tax rate of either 15% or 20% (depending on whether the stockholder’s income exceeds certain threshold amounts). However, in this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the preferential federal tax rate. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly reported by us as “capital gain dividends” will be taxable to a

U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains (currently generally at a maximum federal tax rate of either 15% or 20% (depending on whether the stockholder's income exceeds certain threshold amounts)) in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder. Stockholders receiving dividends or distributions in the form of additional shares of our common stock purchased in the market should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the stockholders receiving cash dividends or distributions will receive, and should have a cost basis in the shares received equal to such amount. Stockholders receiving dividends in newly issued shares of our common stock will be treated as receiving a distribution equal to the value of the shares received, and should have a cost basis of such amount.

Although we currently intend to distribute any net long-term capital gains at least annually, we may in the future decide to retain some or all of our net long-term capital gains but report the retained amount as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include their share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal their allocable share of the federal corporate income tax paid on the deemed distribution by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's tax basis for their common stock. Since we expect to pay federal corporate income tax on any retained capital gains at our regular federal corporate income tax rate, and since that rate is currently in excess of the maximum federal income tax rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of federal corporate income tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the federal income tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder's liability for federal income tax. A stockholder that is not subject to federal income tax or otherwise required to file a federal income tax return would be required to file a federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

For purposes of determining (a) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (b) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

We will have the ability to declare a large portion of a distribution in shares of our common stock to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. If a portion of such distribution is paid in cash and certain requirements are met, the entire distribution to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a dividend for federal income tax purposes. As a result, U.S. stockholders will be taxed on the distribution as if the entire distribution was cash distribution, even though most of the distribution was paid in shares of our common stock.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares of our common stock will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though it represents a return of their investment.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of their shares of our common stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held their shares of common stock for more than one year. Otherwise, it would be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the common stock acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of either 15% or 20% (depending on whether the stockholder's income exceeds certain threshold amounts) on their net capital gain, i.e., the excess of

realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year, including a long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares of common stock. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 21% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (*i.e.*, net capital losses in excess of net capital gains) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carryback such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

In addition, individuals with income in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% tax on their “net investment income,” which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses).

We will provide estimated guidance of the tax characteristics of any distributions we make in our periodic reports filed with the SEC. We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder’s taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year’s distributions generally will be reported to the IRS. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder’s particular situation. Dividends distributed by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the lower tax rates applicable to certain qualified dividends.

We may be required to withhold federal income tax (“backup withholding”) currently at a rate of 24% from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (a) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (b) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual’s taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s federal income tax liability and may entitle such stockholder to a refund, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

If a U.S. stockholder recognizes a loss with respect to shares of our common stock of \$2 million or more in a single tax year or \$4 million or more in any combination of tax years for an individual stockholder or \$10 million or more in a single tax year or \$20 million or more in any combination of tax years for a corporate stockholder, the stockholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct stockholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, stockholders of a RIC are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer’s treatment of the loss is proper. U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their specific circumstances.

### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in the shares of our common stock is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person’s particular circumstances. An investment in the shares of our common stock by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors before investing in our common stock.

If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, or, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, in which case the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons, we will not be required to withhold federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements. Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.

Distributions of our “investment company taxable income” to Non-U.S. stockholders that are not “effectively connected” with a U.S. trade or business carried on by the Non-U.S. stockholder, will generally be subject to withholding of federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. However, properly reported dividends received by a Non-U.S. stockholder are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax when they (a) were paid in respect of our “qualified net interest income” (generally, our U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which we are at least a 10% stockholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income), or (b) were paid in connection with our “qualified short-term capital gains” (generally, the excess of our net short-term capital gain over our long-term capital loss for

such taxable year). Depending on the circumstances, we may report all, some or none of our potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a Non-U.S. stockholder must comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or an acceptable substitute or successor form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary could withhold even if we report the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Non-U.S. stockholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States or, in the case of an individual Non-U.S. stockholder, the stockholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain dividend and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions (which we may do in the future), a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, an investment in the shares of our common stock may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

We will have the ability to declare a large portion of a distribution in shares of our common stock to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. If a portion of such distribution is paid in cash and certain requirements are met, the entire distribution to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a dividend for federal income tax purposes. As a result, Non-U.S. stockholders will be taxed on the distribution as if the entire distribution was cash distribution, even though most of the distribution was paid in shares of our common stock.

The tax consequences to a Non-U.S. stockholder entitled to claim the benefits of an applicable tax treaty may differ from those described herein. Non-U.S. stockholders are advised to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in shares of our common stock.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal income tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

We are required to withhold U.S. tax (at a 30% rate) on payments of dividends made to certain non-U.S. entities that fail to comply with extensive reporting and withholding requirements designed to inform the U.S. Department of the Treasury of U.S.-owned foreign investment accounts. Stockholders may be requested to provide additional information to us to enable us to determine whether withholding is required.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares of our common stock, including the possible application of the U.S. estate tax.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

### Capital Stock

As of the date of this prospectus, our authorized stock consists of 100,000,000 shares of stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and no shares of preferred stock. Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the ticker symbol “MRCC.” There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plan. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

The following are our outstanding classes of securities as of June 1, 2020:

(1) Title of Class	(2) Amount Authorized	(3) Amount Held by Us or for Our Account	(4) Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amounts Shown Under (3)
Common Stock	100,000,000	—	20,528,564

Under our charter, our board of directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock and authorize the issuance of the shares of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that the board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

### *Common Stock*

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, voting, and dividends and other distributions and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of funds legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, exchange, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock possess exclusive voting power.

### *Preferred Stock*

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act limits our

flexibility as to certain rights and preferences of the preferred stock that our charter may provide and requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if and so long as dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. However, we do not currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

#### **Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws also provide that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, with the approval of our board of directors and provided that certain conditions described in our bylaws are met, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal

proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either, case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. The indemnification agreements provide our directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

Our insurance policy does not currently provide coverage for claims, liabilities and expenses that may arise out of activities that our present or former directors or officers have performed for another entity at our request. There is no assurance that such entities will in fact carry such insurance. However, we note that we do not expect to request our present or former directors or officers to serve another entity as a director, officer, partner or trustee unless we can obtain insurance providing coverage for such persons for any claims, liabilities or expenses that may arise out of their activities while serving in such capacities.

### **Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws**

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquirer to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### ***Classified Board of Directors***

Our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Directors of each class are elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors is elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

#### ***Election of Directors***

Our charter and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present will be required to elect a director. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors. Pursuant to our charter, our board of directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

#### ***Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal***

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set by the board of directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire board of directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one or more than twelve. Our charter provides that, at such time as we have at least three independent directors and our common stock is registered under the Exchange Act, we elect to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the board of directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the



board of directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

#### ***Action by Stockholders***

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

#### ***Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals***

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the board of directors or (3) provided that the board of directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our board of directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third-party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### ***Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our board of directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### ***Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws***

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be

cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments, any proposal for our conversion, whether by charter amendment, merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company and any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by 75% or more of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our board of directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The “continuing directors” are defined in our charter as (1) our current directors, (2) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of our current directors then on the board of directors or (3) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or the successor continuing directors then in office.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the board of directors will have the exclusive power to adopt, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws and to make new bylaws.

### ***No Appraisal Rights***

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of the board of directors shall determine such rights apply.

### ***Control Share Acquisitions***

The Maryland General Corporation Law provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter (the “Control Share Acquisition Act”). Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including, as provided in our bylaws, compliance with the 1940 Act. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholder meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair

value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Acquisition Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

### ***Business Combinations***

Under Maryland law, “business combinations” between a corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder (the “Business Combination Act”). These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation’s common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the board of directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. However, our board of directors will adopt resolutions so as to make us subject to the provisions of the Business Combination Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Business Combination Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act. If this resolution is repealed, or the board of directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

***Conflict with the 1940 Act***

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, including the Control Share Acquisition Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, our board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

The 1940 Act generally requires that (1) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, must equal at least 150% of our total assets less liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. Further, the 1940 Act requires that any distributions we make on preferred stock be cumulative. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our board of directors will determine and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such series;
- the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any distributions will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such distributions are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;
- any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;
- any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other relative power, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our board of directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which distributions, if any, thereon will be cumulative. If we issue shares of preferred stock, holders of such preferred stock will be entitled to receive cash distributions at an annual rate that will be fixed or will vary for the successive distribution periods for each series. In general, the distribution periods for fixed rate preferred stock can range from quarterly to weekly and are subject to extension. The rate for distributions may be variable and determined for each distribution period.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

We may issue subscription rights to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such subscription rights offering. We will not offer transferable subscription rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, excluding underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time such rights are issued. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear the expenses of such subscription rights offerings, regardless of whether our common stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price or a formula for the determination of the exercise price for such subscription rights;
- the number or a formula for the determination of the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights would commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and
- any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

### **Exercise of Subscription Rights**

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash or other consideration such amount of shares of common stock or other securities at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby or another report filed with the SEC. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void. We have not previously completed such an offering of subscription rights.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock or other securities purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities

directly to stockholders, persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting or other arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer subscription rights (other than rights to subscribe expiring not later than 120 days after their issuance and issued exclusively and ratably to a class or classes of our security holders) on the condition that: (1) the subscription rights expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such subscription rights, and a “required” majority of our board of directors approves of such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders; and (4) if the subscription rights are accompanied by other securities, the subscription rights are not separately transferable unless no class of such subscription rights and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. A “required” majority of our board of directors is a vote of both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of the company. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and subscription rights at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

As of March 31, 2020, we had \$109.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Notes due 2023 (the “2023 Notes”) outstanding. The 2023 Notes will mature on October 31, 2023. Interest on the 2023 Notes is paid quarterly on January 31, April 30, July 31, and October 31, at an annual rate of 5.75%. We may redeem the 2023 Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time on or after October 31, 2020. The 2023 Notes are general, unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured indebtedness.

We may issue additional debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each additional series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered in the United States, the debt securities are governed by a document called an “indenture.” An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce rights of investors against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on behalf of investors, described in the second paragraph under “— Events of Default — Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs.” Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us, such as sending interest and principal payments to holders.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines rights of a holder of debt securities issued pursuant to this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. We have filed the indenture with the SEC.

A prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered, including, among other things:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities and whether or not the offering may be reopened for additional securities of that series and on what terms;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;
- the place or places of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued;
- the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;
- any events of default;



- whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- any special U.S. federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and
- any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue debt only in amounts such that we are in compliance with our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, excluding the SBA debentures in accordance with SEC exemptive relief granted October 2, 2014. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

### **General**

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement (“offered debt securities”) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (“underlying debt securities”), may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the “indenture securities.” The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See “Resignation of Trustee” below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term “indenture securities” means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give the holder of debt securities protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the applicable prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default, as defined below, or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book entry only form represented by global securities and will specify the method of issuance in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the applicable prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), whether conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Payment**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay interest to the person listed in the trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling the debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

### **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants.

### **Payment When Offices Are Closed**

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.**

### **Events of Default**

Investors will have rights if an Event of Default, as defined below, occurs with respect to the debt securities of their respective series and the Event of Default is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" with respect to the relevant series of debt securities means any of the following (unless the applicable prospectus supplement or supplemental indenture relating to such debt securities states otherwise):

- We do not pay the principal of any debt security of the series when due and payable at maturity.
- We do not pay interest on any debt security of the series when due and payable, and such default is not cured within 30 days.

- We remain in breach of any other covenant with respect to the debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25.0% of the principal amount of debt securities of the issuer.
- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and, in the case of certain orders or decrees entered against us under any bankruptcy law, such order or decree remains undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days.
- On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of less than 100.0%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.
- Any other Event of Default with respect to debt securities of the series described in the applicable prospectus supplement or supplemental indenture occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities may, but does not necessarily, constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal or interest, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

### **Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs**

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, if an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25.0% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee protection reasonably satisfactory to it from expenses and liability (called an “indemnity”). If indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before a holder of debt securities is allowed to bypass the trustee and bring a lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce the holder’s rights or protect the holder’s interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- The holder must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured.
- The holders of at least 25.0% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer the trustee indemnity, security, or both reasonably satisfactory to it against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security.
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, the holder is entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on the holder’s debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

- the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to the trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

### **Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, unless the prospectus supplement relating to certain debt securities states otherwise, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- Where we merge out of existence or convey or transfer our assets substantially as an entirety, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities.
- The merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the debt securities and we must not already be in default (unless the merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that has occurred and has not been cured, as described under “Events of Default” above. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us notice of default or our default having to exist for a specified period of time were disregarded.
- We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.
- We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

### **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

#### ***Changes Requiring the Holder’s Approval***

First, there are changes that we cannot make to the debt securities without approval from each affected holder. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on a debt security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security or reduce the rate of interest on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a security following a default;
- adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder’s option;
- change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on a debt security;
- impair the holder’s right to sue for payment;
- adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the debt securities;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults; and

- modify any other material aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants.

#### ***Changes Not Requiring Approval***

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect.

#### ***Changes Requiring Majority Approval***

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

- If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series.
- If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of debt securities issued under the indenture may waive our compliance with some of our covenants applicable to that series.

#### **Further Details Concerning Voting**

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “Defeasance — Full Defeasance.”

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.

#### **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

#### ***Covenant Defeasance***

Under current U.S. federal income tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called “covenant defeasance.” In that event, the holder of debt securities would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay debt securities of the holders. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their due dates.

- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing holders to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.
- No default or event of default with respect to the debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the period ending on the 91<sup>st</sup> day after the date of such deposit.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, a holder can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, a holder may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

### ***Full Defeasance***

If there is a change in U.S. federal income tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if the following conditions are satisfied in order for a holder to be repaid:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing a holder to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.
- No default or event of default with respect to the debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, a holder would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. A holder could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent.

### **Resignation of Trustee**

The trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to those series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

### **Indenture Provisions — Subordination and Senior Indebtedness**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to a holder to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness, as defined below, has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities.

“Senior Indebtedness” is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities, and
- renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

### **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Book-Entry Procedures**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the Depository Trust Company, or DTC, will act as securities depository for the debt securities. The debt securities will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each issuance of debt securities, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System,

a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation, or DTCC.

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtc.com](http://www.dtc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of debt securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the debt securities on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security, or the “Beneficial Owner,” is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the debt securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in debt securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the debt securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all debt securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of debt securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the debt securities; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such debt securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the debt securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the debt securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee



as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the debt securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or to the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common or preferred stock or a specified principal amount of debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the

right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive distributions, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that: (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our board of directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in our best interests and our stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

## REGULATION

We are a business development company under the 1940 Act and have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. A BDC must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making significant managerial assistance available to them. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to make long-term, private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC unless authorized by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as required by the 1940 Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (a) 67% or more of such company's voting securities present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company. We do not anticipate any substantial change in the nature of our business.

As with other companies regulated by the 1940 Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be persons who are not interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. Additionally, we will be required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the BDC. Furthermore, as a BDC, we will be prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet a minimum "asset coverage" ratio after each issuance of senior securities. "Asset coverage" generally refers to a company's total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by "senior securities," as defined in the 1940 Act, divided by total senior securities representing indebtedness and, if applicable, preferred stock. "Senior securities" for this purpose includes borrowings from banks or other lenders, debt securities and preferred stock. On October 2, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by our wholly owned SBIC subsidiary. On March 27, 2018 and June 20, 2018, our board of directors, including a "required majority" (as such term is defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act), and our stockholders, respectively, approved the application to us of the 150% minimum asset coverage ratio set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act. As a result, the minimum asset coverage ratio applicable to us was reduced from 200% to 150%, effective as of June 21, 2018, the first day after our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders.

We are generally not able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital" incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value of our common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve our policy and practice of making such sales. In any such case, under such circumstances, the price at which our common stock to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such common stock. In addition, we may generally issue new shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value in rights offerings to existing stockholders, in payment of dividends and in certain other limited circumstances.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an "underwriter" as that term is defined in the Securities Act. Our intention is to not write (sell) or buy put or call options to manage risks associated with the publicly traded securities of our portfolio companies, except that we may enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks associated with interest rate fluctuations. However, we may purchase or otherwise receive warrants to purchase the common stock of our portfolio companies in connection with acquisition financing or other investments. Similarly, in connection with an acquisition, we may acquire rights to require the issuers of acquired securities or their affiliates to

repurchase them under certain circumstances. We also do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of any registered investment company, invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest, in the aggregate, more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of more than one investment company. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses. None of these policies are fundamental and may be changed to the extent permitted by law without stockholder approval.

As a BDC, we are generally limited in our ability to invest in any portfolio company in which our investment adviser or any of its affiliates currently has an investment or to make any co-investments with our investment adviser or its affiliates without an exemptive order from the SEC, subject to certain exceptions. On October 15, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief to enter into such co-investment transactions pursuant to certain conditions. See “— Other” below.

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain risks and uncertainties. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure” incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

### **Qualifying Assets**

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as “qualifying assets,” unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company’s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are the following:

- (a) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer that:
  - is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
  - is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly-owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and
  - satisfies either of the following:
    - does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or has any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange subject to a \$250 million market capitalization maximum; or
    - is controlled by a business development company or a group of companies including a business development company, and such business development company actually exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the eligible portfolio company, and, as a result, the business development company has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company.
- (b) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.
- (c) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident to such a private transaction, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization, or, if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities, was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.
- (d) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if

there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity securities of the eligible portfolio company.

- (e) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (f) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

The regulations defining qualifying assets may change over time. We may adjust our investment focus as needed to comply with and/or take advantage of any regulatory, legislative, administrative or judicial actions in this area. Investments in the securities of companies domiciled in or with their principal places of business outside of the United States are not qualifying assets. In accordance with Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, we cannot invest more than 30% of our assets in non-qualifying assets.

#### **Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies**

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, a business development company must either control the issuer of securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities significant managerial assistance. However, when a business development company purchases securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such significant managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers, employees or agents offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company through monitoring of portfolio company operations, selective participation in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising a portfolio company's officers or other organizational or financial guidance. MC Advisors or its affiliates provide such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance.

#### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of "qualifying assets," as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets or temporary investments. We may invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, so long as the agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price that is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the Diversification Tests in order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. MC Advisors monitors the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

#### **Senior Securities**

We are generally permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 150% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. We consolidate our financial results with all of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC, for financial reporting purposes and measure our compliance with the leverage test applicable to business development companies under the 1940 Act on a

consolidated basis. On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of our SBIC subsidiaries from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. As such, our ratio of total consolidated assets to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 150%. This provides us with increased investment flexibility but also increases our risks related to leverage.

For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital,” “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the risk of investing in us” and “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Legislation enacted in 2018 allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us” incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

### **Codes of Ethics**

We and MC Advisors have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code’s requirements. You may access our code of ethics on our website at [www.monroebdc.com](http://www.monroebdc.com). The date and substance of amendments to the code, if any, are noted on the cover page of the code of ethics. In addition, each code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC’s website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also obtain copies of each code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

### **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to MC Advisors. The proxy voting policies and procedures of MC Advisors are set out below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by MC Advisors and our directors who are not “interested persons,” and, accordingly, are subject to change.

### **Introduction**

As an investment advisor registered under the Advisers Act, MC Advisors has a fiduciary duty to act solely in our best interests. As part of this duty, MC Advisors recognizes that it must vote our securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in our best interests.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for its investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

### **Proxy Policies**

MC Advisors votes proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what it perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. MC Advisors reviews on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its effect on the portfolio securities we hold. In most cases MC Advisors will vote in favor of proposals that MC Advisors believes are likely to increase the value of the portfolio securities we hold. Although MC Advisors will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative effect on our portfolio securities, MC Advisors may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by those senior officers who are responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that MC Advisors’ vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, MC Advisors requires that (a) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to our chief compliance officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (b) employees involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how MC Advisors intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any

attempted influence from interested parties. Where conflicts of interest may be present, MC Advisors will disclose such conflicts to us, including those directors who are not interested persons, and may request guidance from us on how to vote such proxies.

### ***Proxy Voting Records***

You may obtain information about how MC Advisors voted proxies for Monroe Capital Corporation by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Monroe Capital Corporation, 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Chief Compliance Officer, or by calling Monroe Capital Corporation at (312) 258-8300.

### **Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their nonpublic personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any nonpublic personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain nonpublic personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third-party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our stockholders to employees of MC Management and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our stockholders.

### **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We and our investment adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to detect and prevent violation of the federal securities laws and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. Our chief compliance officer is responsible for administering these policies and procedures.

### **Nasdaq Global Select Market Requirements**

We have adopted certain policies and procedures intended to comply with the Nasdaq Global Select Market's corporate governance rules. We will continue to monitor our compliance with these and all future listing standards that are approved by the SEC and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

### **Other**

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our board of directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. The SEC has interpreted the business development company prohibition on transactions with affiliates to prohibit all "joint transactions" between entities that share a common investment advisor. The staff of the SEC has granted no-action relief permitting purchases of a single class of privately placed securities provided that the advisor negotiates no term other than price and certain other conditions are met. As a result, we only expect to co-invest on a concurrent basis with other funds advised by MC Advisors when each of us will own the same securities of the issuer and when no term



is negotiated other than price. Any such investment would be made in compliance with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and our allocation procedures. If opportunities arise that would otherwise be appropriate for us and for another fund advised by MC Advisors to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide which fund will proceed with the investment. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we are unable to invest in any issuer in which another fund advised by MC Advisors has previously invested.

We co-invest on a concurrent basis with other affiliates of MC Advisors, unless doing so is impermissible with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations, the terms of any exemptive relief granted to us and our allocation procedures. On October 15, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits us greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments if our board of directors determines that it would be advantageous for us to co-invest with other accounts sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates in a manner consistent with our investment objectives, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. We believe that co-investment by us and accounts sponsored or managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates may afford us additional investment opportunities and the ability to achieve greater diversification.

### **Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on companies with a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our management must prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which may be required to be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm; and
- pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act and Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated under such Act. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance with that act.

### **Small Business Administration Regulations**

MRCC SBIC has received a license from the SBA to operate as an SBIC under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended. The SBIC license allows MRCC SBIC to obtain leverage by issuing SBA debentures, subject to the issuance of a leverage commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. SBA debentures are non-recourse, interest only debentures with interest payable semi-annually and have a 10-year maturity. The principal amount of SBA debentures is not required to be paid prior to maturity but may be prepaid at any time without penalty. The interest rate of SBA debentures is fixed on a semi-annual basis (pooling date) at a market-driven spread over U.S. Treasury Notes with 10-year maturities. The SBA, as a creditor, has a superior claim to MRCC SBIC's assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate MRCC SBIC or the SBA exercises its remedies under the SBA debentures issued to MRCC SBIC upon an event of default.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under SBA regulations, SBICs can provide financing in the form of debt and/or equity securities and provide

consulting and advisory services to “eligible” small businesses. MRCC SBIC will typically invest in senior subordinated debt, acquire warrants and/or make other equity investments in qualifying small businesses.

Under current SBA regulations, eligible small businesses generally include businesses that (together with their affiliates) have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.5 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any carryover losses) for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, an SBIC must devote at least 25.0% of its investment activity to “smaller” concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern generally includes businesses (including their affiliates) that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any net carryover losses) for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility for designation as an eligible small business or smaller concern, which criteria depend on the industry in which the business (including its affiliates) is engaged and are based on the number of employees and gross revenue. However, once an SBIC has invested in a company, it may continue to make follow-on investments in the company, regardless of the size of the portfolio company at the time of the follow-on investment, up to the time of the portfolio company’s initial public offering.

The SBA prohibits an SBIC from providing funds to small businesses for certain purposes, such as relending and investment outside the United States, to businesses engaged in a few prohibited industries, and to certain “passive” (non-operating) companies. In addition, under SBA regulations, without prior SBA approval, an SBIC may not invest more than 30.0% of its regulatory capital in any one portfolio company (assuming the SBIC intends to draw leverage equal to twice its regulatory capital).

The SBA places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies (such as limiting the permissible interest rate on debt securities held by an SBIC in a portfolio company). SBA regulations allow an SBIC to exercise control over a small business for a period of seven years from the date on which the SBIC initially acquires its control position. This control period may be extended for an additional period of time with the SBA’s prior written approval.

The SBA restricts the ability of an SBIC to lend money to any of its officers, directors and employees or to invest in affiliates thereof. The SBA also prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a “change of control” of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. A “change of control” is any event that would result in the transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of an SBIC, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise.

SBA regulations currently limit the amount that an individual SBIC may borrow to a maximum of \$175.0 million when it has at least \$87.5 million in regulatory capital, receives a leverage commitment from the SBA and has been through an audit examination by the SBA subsequent to licensing. The SBA also historically limited a related group of SBICs (commonly referred to as a “family of funds”) to a maximum of \$225.0 million in total borrowings. On December 18, 2015, this family of funds limitation was raised to \$350.0 million in total borrowings.

On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. The exemptive relief provides us with increased flexibility under the asset coverage test by permitting us to borrow, through MRCC SBIC, more than we would otherwise be able to absent the receipt of this exemptive relief.

SBICs must invest idle funds that are not being used to make loans in investments permitted under SBA regulations in the following limited types of securities: (i) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States government, which mature within 15 months from the date of the investment; (ii) repurchase agreements with federally insured institutions with a maturity of seven days or less (and the securities underlying the repurchase obligations must be direct obligations of or guaranteed by the federal government); (iii) certificates of deposit with a maturity of one year or less, issued by a federally insured institution; (iv) a deposit account in a federally insured institution that is subject to a withdrawal restriction of one year or less; (v) a checking account in a federally insured institution; or (vi) a reasonable petty cash fund.

SBICs are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations and are periodically required to file certain forms with the SBA.

Neither the SBA nor the U.S. government or any of its agencies or officers has approved any ownership interest to be issued by us or any obligation that we or any of our subsidiaries may incur.

**CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our securities are held by U.S. Bank National Association pursuant to a custody agreement. The principal business address of U.S. Bank National Association is Corporate Trust Services, One Federal Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02110, telephone: (617) 603-6538. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC serves as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, telephone: (718) 921-8200.

**BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we will acquire and dispose of many of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, many of the transactions that we engage in will not require the use of brokers or the payment of brokerage commissions. Subject to policies established by our board of directors, MC Advisors is primarily responsible for selecting brokers and dealers to execute transactions with respect to the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. MC Advisors does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer but will seek to obtain the best net results for us under the circumstances, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. MC Advisors generally seeks reasonably competitive trade execution costs but will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements and consistent with Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act, MC Advisors may select a broker based upon brokerage or research services provided to MC Advisors and us and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if MC Advisors determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$300,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods. We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds, if any, we will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) offerings completed within one year of the receipt of consent of the majority of our common stockholders or (3) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. The price at which securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices.

On June 19, 2019, our common stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of twelve months subject to certain conditions. On April 22, 2020, we filed a definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of stockholders, to be held on June 17, 2020. The definitive proxy statement sets forth a proposal to be voted upon at the annual meeting that, if approved by stockholders, would have the effect of extending this approval to the one-year anniversary of the date of the annual meeting. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In addition, continuous sales of common stock below net asset value may have a negative impact on total returns and could have a negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear such fees and expenses as well as any other fees and expenses incurred by us in connection with any sale of securities. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum aggregate commission or discount to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% of the gross proceeds of the sale of securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase

the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the over-allotment option or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters that are qualified market makers on The Nasdaq Global Select Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of our common stock. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We may sell securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on The Nasdaq Global Select Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements that we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of shares of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters regarding the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, Washington, D.C. Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP also represents MC Advisors.

### **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of the Company appearing in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 have been audited by RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, and incorporated in this prospectus by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on the report of RSM US LLP, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. The senior securities table of the Company, included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement, has been so included in reliance upon the report of RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. RSM US LLP is located at One South Wacker Drive, Suite 800, Chicago, Illinois 60606.

# Monroe Capital Corporation

**\$130,000,000**

**4.75% Notes due 2026**

---

**Prospectus Supplement**

---

*Sole Book-Running Manager*

**Raymond James**

Co-Managers

**ING**  
**Janney Montgomery Scott**

**B. Riley Securities**  
**Ladenburg Thalmann**

**Huntington Capital Markets**  
**Oppenheimer & Co.**

January 15, 2021

---

---